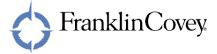


We enable greatness in people and organizations everywhere.



### Mission Statement

We enable greatness in people and organizations everywhere.

## Vision

Our vision is to profoundly impact the way billions of people throughout the world live, work, and achieve their own great purposes.

## Foundational Beliefs

#### We believe

- 1. **People** are inherently capable, aspire to greatness, and have the power to choose.
- 2. **Principles** are timeless and universal and the foundation for lasting effectiveness.
- 3. **Leadership** is a choice, built inside out on a foundation of character. Great leaders unleash the collective talent and passion of people toward the right goal.
- 4. **Habits of effectiveness** come only from the committed use of integrated processes and tools.
- 5. Sustained superior performance requires P/PC Balance—a focus on achieving results and on building capability.

#### Values

- Commitment to Principles
   We are passionate about our content and strive to
   be models of the principles and
   practices we teach.
- 2. Lasting Customer Impact We are relentless about delivering on our promise to our customers. Our success comes only with their success.
- 3. **Respect for the Whole Person** We value each other and treat each person with whom we work as a true partner.
- 4. **Profitable Growth** We embrace profitability and growth as the lifeblood of our organization; they give us the freedom to fulfill our mission and vision.



## TABLE OF CONTENTS

Financial Highlights2
Letter from the Chairman
Proxy Statement
Form 10K
Public Accounting Firm
Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements79
Corporate Information Inside Back Cover



High

Low

## **Financial Highlights**

August 31,	2005	2004	2003	2	2002	2001
In thousands, except per share data		Restated	<u>Restated</u>	<u>Restated</u>	As Previously <u>Reported</u>	Restated
Income Statement Data		<u> 100tated</u>	1100111101	Itostatou	<u>neportou</u>	<u> </u>
Net sales	\$ 283,542	\$ 275,434	\$ 307,160	\$ 332,998	\$ 332,998	\$ 439,781
Income (loss) from operations Net income (loss) from	8,943	(9,064)	(47,665)	(122,573)	(122,573)	(14,793)
continuing operations	0 101	(0.001)	(47,700)	(100 170)	$(122 \ 170)$	(17.10())
before income taxes	9,101	(8,801)	(47,790)	(122,179)	. , ,	(17,196)
Income tax benefit (provision) Net income (loss) from	1,085	(1,349)	2,537	32,122	25,713	4,000
continuing operations Cumulative effect of	10,186	(10,150)	(45,253)	(90,057)	(96,466)	(13,196)
accounting change,						
net of income taxes				(75,928)	(61,386)	
Net loss attributable to						
common shareholders	(5,837)	(18,885)	(53,988)	(117,399)	(109,266)	(19,236)
Basic and diluted loss per share	(.34)	(.96)	(2.69)	(5.90)	(5.49)	(.95)
Balance Sheet Data						
Total current assets	\$ 105,182	\$ 92,229	\$ 110,057	\$ 124,345	\$ 120,739	\$ 226,911
Other long-term assets	9,426	7,305	10,472	11,474	11,474	14,369
Total assets	233,233	227,625	262,146	308,344	304,738	551,022
Deferred income tax liabilities	9,715	10,047	10,538	11,739	-	41,326
Long-term obligations of						
continuing operations	46,171	13,067	15,743	15,231	3,492	146,138
Total liabilities	100,407	69,146	84,479	81,922	70,183	241,140
Shareholders' equity	132,826	158,479	177,667	226,422	234,555	309,882
Common Stock		FIRST	SEC	OND	THIRD	FOURTH
Price Range		QUARTER	QUAR		QUARTER	QUARTER
Fiscal Year Ended August 31, 2005:						
High		\$ 1.98	\$ 2	2.80	\$ 7.13	\$ 8.10
Low		1.61		1.65	2.22	5.80
Fiscal Year Ended August 31, 2004:						

\$ 1.86

1.15

\$ 3.25

1.50

\$ 2.86

2.05

\$ 2.75

1.70

# To our Shareholders:

Four years ago the combined impact of: a slowing economy; declining sales of both core training and product offerings; a sharp decline in the sales of PDA's in our retail stores; changes in the training purchase decision-making process in many of our client companies; our high fixed cost structure; and a significant debt burden was having a profoundly negative effect on our profitability and liquidity. To confront these realities, we established the following four critical objectives:

- To exit non-core operations and activities
- To increase our financial flexibility
- To reset our cost structure
- To reposition ourselves strategically in the market place

The names of each of our more than 1,500 incredibly talented and passionate associates appear on the cover of this Annual Report. It is because of their relentless dedication to our mission, to our clients, and to achieving these four critical objectives that we have achieved significant, steady, quarter-by-quarter, improvements in operating results over each of the last twelve quarters (see below).

## **ROLLING 4 QUARTERS PERFORMANCE**

		Operating
		Income/
Trailing 4 Quarters	EBITDA	(Loss)
Q4 02	(\$83.6)	(\$122.6)
Q1 03	(64.1)	(99.6)
Q2 03	(33.1)	(68.4)
Q3 03	(31.0)	(65.7)
Q4 03	(16.9)	(47.7)
Q1 04	(14.1)	(42.6)
Q2 04	(10.6)	(34.1)
Q3 04	(4.6)	(23.0)
<u>Q4 04</u>	6.9	(9.1)
Q1 05	9.8	(4.6)
Q2 05	15.9	2.3
Q3 05	21.1	8.1
<u>Q4 05</u>	20.9	8.9

## FISCAL 2005

We continued this progress in fiscal 2005:

• We returned to profitability, achieving Operating Income of \$9 million and Net Income of \$10 million.

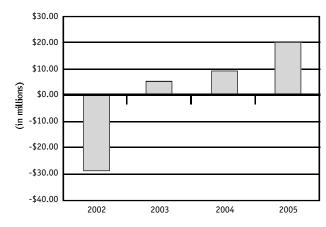
In our Organizational Solutions Business Unit (OSBU) we:

- · Achieved 19% revenue growth worldwide.
- Successfully launched a new suite of offerings based on our 7 *Habits* content.
- Achieved significant growth in our "execution and business results" offerings.
- We saw *The 8th Habit* became a domestic and international best seller in its first year.

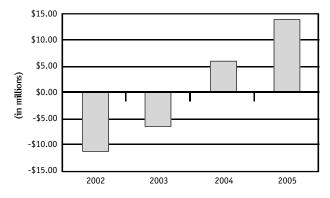
In our Consumer & Small Business Unit (CSBU) we:

- Achieved substantial stabilization of sales in comparable retail stores.
- Saw growth in paper planner unit sales.
- Grew core product sales in all comparable channels.

We again achieved significant improvements in the business models for both OSBU and CSBU (see below).







Following, is a review of our progress relative to each of the critical objectives established four years ago, and an outlook for the future.

Exiting non-core operations. To focus our full attention and resources on our core businesses, we have been aggressive at exiting non-core businesses and operating activities. Over the past several years we:

- Sold our Premier, Time Index, commercial printing, sports marketing, and fitness training businesses.
- Exited the Provo, UT campus (and eliminated ongoing rent guarantee obligations).
- Completed the sale/leaseback of our corporate campus and sales of other real estate.
- Outsourced our IT, catalog call center, distribution center, warehousing operations and other miscellaneous operations.
- Closed 82 retail stores in the U.S., Canada, and Mexico.

These efforts have allowed us to greatly simplify our business model. With the exception of closing additional marginally profitable stores as their leases expire over the next two years, we believe our objective of exiting non-core operation is largely completed.

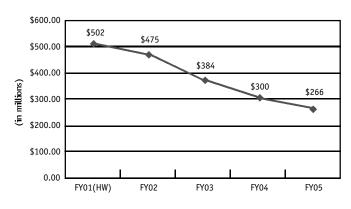
<u>Increasing our financial flexibility</u>. We have also significantly increased our liquidity and financial flexibility over the past several years by:

- <u>Selling non-core operations</u>. The proceeds from sale of non-core businesses allowed us to pay-off essentially all of our debt and provided us with substantially liquidity.
- <u>Improving working capital management.</u> Significant reductions in inventory levels and continued strong management of accounts receivable added to our liquidity.
- <u>Completing our recapitalization</u>. The recapitalization of our preferred stock provided significantly increased flexibility to redeem preferred stock, purchase common stock, and to pay dividends to common shareholders. If approved, the proposal before the shareholders to approve the extension of the period during which we may redeem preferred stock will further increase the range of shareholder value-creation options.
- <u>Selling our corporate real estate</u>. Proceeds from the sale/leaseback of our corporate campus, together with other excess cash has allowed us to redeem \$40 million of our preferred stock over the past six months, reducing preferred dividend expense.

## OSBU EBITDA

<u>Resetting our cost structure.</u> Over the past four years, literally hundreds of individual cost reduction initiatives have been implemented. As a result, our annual costs have been reduced by more than \$100 million, our gross margins have improved, our business model has become much more attractive, and, as shown below, the level of revenue required to achieve a breakeven in Operating Income has dropped from approximately \$500 million to approximately \$270 million.

## BREAKEVEN POINT REDUCED DRAMATICALLY



#### Repositioning ourselves strategically in the

<u>marketplace</u>. A major focus over the past years has been to reposition ourselves in the marketplace. These repositioning efforts have resulted in the following strategic shifts:

- From primarily "product" focused to increasingly "training and consulting" focused.
- From "apabilities" training only, to a mix of "apabilities" and "business results" training and consulting.
- From serving medium-to-large organizations, to a mix of medium, large and small.
- From primarily domestic to increasingly global.
- From selling primarily through our own channels, to a mix with 3rd party channels.

From primarily "product" focused to increasingly "training and consulting" focused. The Franklin and Covey organizations both began as training companies. Tools, such as the FranklinCovey Planner, were provided to those trained to help them to more effectively implement the principles of effectiveness we taught. Over the years, the popularity of these tools grew rapidly, and the Company ultimately focused more on selling products than on selling training and consulting. Over the past years we have worked to reestablish training and consulting in the lead role, with tools playing a supporting role. In fiscal 2001, training sales represented only 32% of our total sales and declined 20%. In fiscal 2005, training sales represented 46% of our total sales and grew by 19%. We expect training and consulting sales to grow to as much as 65% of our total sales (on an increasing revenue base), in the coming years.

From "capabilities" training only to a mix of "capabilities" and "business results" training and consulting. Most training companies focus on helping organizations build individual and leadership capabilities to enhance organizational performance. This "capabilities" training also accounts for the bulk of our training sales. Over the past few years, however, we have made an intensive effort to develop offerings which help organizations to better execute on critical corporate objectives such as achieving profitable growth, increasing customer loyalty, reducing costs, implementing Six Sigma, etc. Our new "business results" offerings, include the xQ Survey, and the 4 Disciplines of Execution. These offerings are helping to reposition us with clients as more than just a "training company" and represent a meaningful and growing portion of our training and consulting revenues. We expect these and related offerings to account for an even more significant portion of our business in the future.

From serving medium-to-large organizations, to serving a mix of medium, large and small organizations. Our OSBU sales forces focus on medium to large organizations. We believe that this market will continue to provide us with significant opportunities for future growth. Over the past few years, however, the CSBU has initiated outbound sales programs to small businesses located in proximity to our retail stores in many major U.S. cities. As a result of early successes, CSBU has established a dedicated small business sales force to begin to reach the more than 5.7 million small businesses in the United States who could benefit from our training offerings. We expect this effort to become increasingly important over the next five years. From primarily domestic to increasingly global. In fiscal 2001, international sales accounted for only 29% of OSBU sales. In fiscal 2005, international sales accounted for more than 40% of OSBU sales. In addition to growth in our own international offices in Canada, the United Kingdom, Mexico, Brazil, Japan, and Australia, we have significantly expanded our international "partners" licensee network. We now have more than 30 licensees with operations in 45 countries, and are doing business in more than 100 countries. This broader reach increasingly allows us to serve large global clients, and we expect significant international growth in coming years.

<u>From selling products primarily through our own</u> <u>channels to a mix of our own and 3rd party channels.</u> Over the past years, FranklinCovey has significantly expanded distribution of FranklinCovey branded and sub-branded products through partnerships with contract stationers, office superstores, clubs, major retailers, and department stores. These partners have become an increasingly important part of our consumer business. In fiscal 2001, our productivity products were available in only approximately 350 third party outlets. In fiscal 2005, our products were available in more than 5,700 outlets. We expect to further expand this business in the future. Our efforts over these last four years have been challenging, but very rewarding. I want to express my deep appreciation to:

- Our FranklinCovey Associates for your commitment to our great mission and to our vision of ultimately impacting the lives of billions of people throughout the world. We commit to ensure that FranklinCovey is "the workplace of choice for achievers with heart."
- Our Clients and Customers for the tremendous opportunity to work with you and with your great organizations to assist in the achievement of your own great missions. We commit to continue to develop offerings and increase our capabilities to help you unleash the collective capabilities of your organizations toward the achievement of your critically important goals; and
- *Our Shareholders* for your support throughout the years of restructuring and repositioning. We know that we still have much to do, and commit to take the actions necessary to further improve our business model, and to continue to grow revenue and profitability in fiscal 2006 and beyond.

Sincerely,

Polece a please

Robert A. Whitman CEO and Chairman

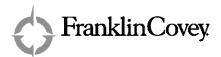
Robert W. Bennett Jr. President, Organizational Solutions Business Unit

Such Mary

Sarah Merz. President, Consumer and Small Business Unit

Stave Young

Stephen D. Young Chief Financial Officer and Corporate Secretary



# **Proxy Statement**

## Notice of Annual Meeting of Shareholders

#### Franklin Covey Co.

You are cordially invited to attend the Annual Meeting of Shareholders of Franklin Covey Co. (the "Company"), which will be held on Friday, January 20, 2006 at 8:30 a.m., at the Hyrum W. Smith Auditorium, 2200 West Parkway Boulevard, Salt Lake City, Utah 84119-2331 (the "Annual Meeting"), for the following purposes:

- (i) To elect three directors of the Company, each to serve a term of three years expiring at the annual meeting of shareholders of the Company to be held following the end of fiscal year 2008 and until their respective successors shall be duly elected and shall qualify;
- (ii) To consider and vote upon a proposal to ratify the amendment of the Franklin Covey Co. 1992 Stock Incentive Plan and to increase the maximum number of restricted shares, stock units, performance shares and options that may be awarded thereunder from 6,000,000 to 7,000,000;
- (iii) To consider and vote upon a proposal to ratify the amendment to the Franklin Covey Co. 2004 Non-Employee Directors' Stock Incentive Plan to change the amount of the annual award to participants from a fixed dollar amount to a fixed share amount;
- (iv) To consider and vote on a proposal to amend the Articles of Incorporation of the Company to modify the terms of the Series A Preferred Stock and the Series B Preferred Stock to extend the redemption period from March 8, 2006 to December 31, 2007 under specified conditions;

- (v) To consider and vote on a proposal to ratify the appointment of KPMG LLP as the Company's independent registered public accountants for the fiscal year ending August 31, 2006;
- (vi) To transact such other business as may properly come before the Annual Meeting or at any adjournment or postponement thereof.

The Board of Directors has fixed the close of business on November 25, 2005, as the record date for the determination of shareholders entitled to receive notice of and to vote at the Annual Meeting and at any adjournment or postponement thereof.

All shareholders are urged to attend the meeting.

By Order of the Board of Directors

Poleed (1/

Robert A. Whitman Chairman of the Board of Directors

December 19, 2005

## **Important**

Whether or not you expect to attend the Annual Meeting in person, to assure that your shares will be represented, please promptly complete, date, sign and return the enclosed proxy card without delay in the enclosed envelope, which requires no additional postage if mailed in the United States. Your proxy will not be used if you are present at the Annual Meeting and desire to vote your shares personally.

## SOLICITATION OF PROXIES

This Proxy Statement is being furnished to the shareholders of Franklin Covey Co., a Utah corporation ("Franklin Covey" or the "Company"), in connection with the solicitation by the board of directors (the "Board" or "Board of Directors") of the Company of proxies from holders of outstanding shares of the Company's Common Stock, \$0.05 par value per share (the "Common Stock") and outstanding shares of the Company's Series A Preferred Stock, no par value (the "Series A Preferred Stock") for use at the Annual Meeting of Shareholders of the Company to be held on Friday, January 20, 2006, and at any adjournment or postponement thereof (the "Annual Meeting"). This Proxy Statement, the Notice of Annual Meeting of Shareholders and the accompanying form of proxy are first being mailed to shareholders of the Company on or about December 19, 2005.

## PURPOSE OF THE ANNUAL MEETING

Shareholders of the Company will consider and vote on the following proposals: (i) to elect three directors to serve for a term of three years; (ii) to consider and vote on a proposal to ratify the amendment of the Franklin Covey Co. 1992 Stock Incentive Plan and to increase the maximum number of restricted shares, stock units, performance shares and options that may be awarded theraunder from 6,000,000 to 7,000,000; (iii) to consider and vote upon a proposal to ratify the amendment to the Franklin Covey Co. 2004 Non-Employee Directors' Stock Incentive Plan to change the amount of the annual award to participants from a fixed dollar amount to a fixed share amount; (iv) to consider and vote on a proposal to amend the Articles of Incorporation of the Company to modify the terms of the Series A Preferred Stock and the Series B Preferred Stock (the "Series B Preferred Stock") to extend the redemption period from March 8, 2006 to December 31, 2007; (v) to consider and vote on a proposal to ratify the appointment of KPMG LLP ("KPMG") as the Company's independent registered public accountants for the fiscal year ending August 31, 2006; and (vi) to transact such other business as may properly come before the Annual Meeting or at any adjournment or postponement thereof.

## **COSTS OF SOLICITATION**

The Company will bear all costs and expenses relating to the solicitation of proxies, including the costs of preparing, printing and mailing to shareholders this Proxy Statement and accompanying materials. In addition to the solicitation of proxies by use of the mails, the directors, officers and employees of the Company, without receiving additional compensation therefore, may solicit proxies personally or by telephone, facsimile or electronic mail. Arrangements will be made with brokerage firms and other custodians, nominees and fiduciaries for the forwarding of solicitation materials to the beneficial owners of the shares of Common Stock held by such persons, and the Company will reimburse such brokerage firms, custodians, nominees and fiduciaries for reasonable out-of-pocket expenses incurred by them in connection therewith.

## VOTING

The Board of Directors has fixed the close of business on November 25, 2005 as the record date for determination of shareholders entitled to notice of and to vote at the Annual Meeting (the "Record Date"). As of the Record Date, there were issued and outstanding 20,744,725 shares of Common Stock and 1,893,781 shares of Series A Preferred Stock. The holders of record of the shares of Common Stock on the Record Date are entitled to cast one vote per share on each matter submitted to a vote at the Annual Meeting. The holders of record of Series A Preferred Stock on the Record Date are entitled to cast two votes for each whole share of Series A Preferred Stock they hold. In the aggregate, the holders of outstanding shares of Series A Preferred Stock are entitled to 3,787,562 votes for all of the outstanding Series A Preferred Stock. Unless otherwise indicated, the shares of Common Stock and Series A Preferred Stock vote together as a single class on all matters to be presented at the Annual Meeting. There are no shares of Series B Preferred Stock outstanding.

#### Proxies

Shares of Common Stock and Series A Preferred Stock which are entitled to be voted at the Annual Meeting and which are represented by properly executed proxies will be voted in accordance with the instructions indicated on such proxies. If no instructions are indicated, such shares will be voted (i) FOR the election of each of the three director nominees, (ii) FOR the proposal to ratify the amendment of the Franklin Covey Co. 1992 Stock Incentive Plan, (iii) FOR the proposal to ratify the amendment to the Franklin Covey Co. 2004 Non-Employee Directors' Stock Incentive Plan, (iv) FOR the proposal to amend the Articles of Incorporation, and (v) **FOR** the ratification of the appointment of KPMG as the Company's independent registered public accountants for the fiscal year ending August 31, 2006. It is not anticipated that any other matters will be presented at the Annual Meeting. If other matters are presented, proxies will be voted in accordance with the discretion of the proxy holders.

A shareholder who has executed and returned a proxy may revoke it at any time prior to its exercise at the Annual Meeting by executing and returning a proxy bearing a later date, by filing with the Secretary of Franklin Covey Co., 2200 West Parkway Blvd., Salt Lake City, Utah 84119, a written notice of revocation bearing a later date than the proxy being revoked, or by voting the Common Stock or Series A Preferred Stock covered thereby in person at the Annual Meeting.

#### Vote Required

A majority of the votes entitled to be cast at the Annual Meeting is required for a quorum at the Annual Meeting. Abstentions and broker non-votes are counted for purposes of determining the presence or absence of a quorum for the transaction of business. Holders of Common Stock and Series A Preferred Stock will vote together as a single class, unless otherwise indicated.

In the election of the directors, the three nominees receiving the highest number of votes will be elected. Accordingly, abstentions and broker non-votes will not affect the outcome of the election for directors.

The ratification of the amendment of the Franklin Covey Co. 1992 Stock Incentive Plan, the amendment to the Franklin Covey Co. 2004 Non-Employee Directors' Stock Incentive Plan, and the ratification of the appointment of KPMG as the Company's independent registered public accountants requires that the number of votes cast in favor of the proposals exceed the number of votes cast in opposition. Abstentions and broker non-votes will not affect the outcome of these proposals. The approval of the amendment to the Articles of Incorporation of the Company requires the affirmative vote of the holders of a majority of the outstanding Series A Preferred Stock voting as a separate class, a majority of the votes cast by the holders of the Common Stock and the Series A Preferred Stock voting together as a single class, and a majority of the votes cast by the holders of the Common Stock voting as a separate class. Abstentions and broker non-votes will not affect the outcome, except in the vote of the Series A Preferred as a separate class, where they will have the same effect as a no vote.

# TO APPROVE THE ELECTION OF THE THREE NOMINEES AS DIRECTORS

The Company's Bylaws provide that the directors of the Company shall be divided into three classes in respect of term of office, each class to consist as near as may be of one-third of the total number of directors serving on the Board and one class of directors to be elected at each annual meeting of the shareholders for a term of three years. Because Hyrum W. Smith and Brian A. Krisak, who were members of the same class of directors, both resigned from the Board of Directors last year, the classes of directors have become unbalanced as follows:

- Four directors (Clayton M. Christensen, Robert H. Daines, E. J. "Jake" Garn and Donald J. McNamara) are currently serving terms which expire at the annual meeting of the Company's shareholders to be held following the end of fiscal year 2007.
- Three directors (Joel C. Peterson, E. Kay Stepp and Robert A. Whitman) are serving terms which expire at the annual meeting of the Company's shareholders to be held following the end of fiscal year 2006.
- Two directors (Stephen R. Covey and Dennis G. Heiner) are currently serving terms which expire at the upcoming annual meeting of the Company's shareholders to be held following the end of fiscal year 2005.

In order to rebalance the classes of directors serving on the Board, three directors are to be elected at the Annual Meeting to serve a three-year term expiring at the annual meeting of shareholders to be held following the end of fiscal year 2008 and until their successors shall be duly elected and qualified. Unless the shareholder indicates otherwise, the accompanying proxy will be voted in favor of the following persons: Stephen R. Covey, Robert H. Daines and Dennis G. Heiner. As stated above, Robert H. Daines was elected last year and is currently serving a term that expires at the shareholders meeting after the fiscal 2007 year. In an effort to maintain balance and comply with the Bylaws of the Company, Robert H. Daines was asked to seek election again this year which will effectively add one more year to his term if approved by the shareholders. Thereafter, Mr. Daines would continue to serve in the class of directors being elected at the current Annual Meeting. If Mr. Daines were not elected at the Annual Meeting, he would continue to serve the remainder of his current term, until the annual meeting of the Company's shareholders to be held following the end of fiscal year 2007. If any of the nominees should be unavailable to serve, which is not now anticipated, the proxies solicited hereby will be voted for such other persons as shall be designated by the present Board of Directors. The three nominees receiving the highest number of votes at the Annual Meeting will be elected.

THE BOARD OF DIRECTORS RECOMMENDS THAT SHAREHOLDERS VOTE FOR EACH OF THE THREE NOMINEES TO THE BOARD OF DIRECTORS.

#### Nominees for Election to the Board of Directors

Certain information with respect to the nominees is set forth below.

Stephen R. Covey, 73, has been Vice Chairman of the Board of Directors since June 1999. Dr. Covey served as Co-Chairman of the Board of Directors from May 1997 to June 1999. Dr. Covey founded Covey Leadership Center ("Covey") and served as its Chief Executive Officer and Chairman of the Board from 1980 to 1997. Dr. Covey received his MBA degree from Harvard Business School and his doctorate from Brigham Young University, where he was a professor of organizational behavior and business management from 1957 to 1983, except for periods in which he was on leave from teaching, and served as Assistant to the President and Director of University Relations. Dr. Covey is the author of several acclaimed books, including The 7 Habits of Highly Effective People, Principle-Centered Leadership, The 7 Habits of Highly Effective Families, and

Living the 7 Habits: Stories of Courage and Inspiration, and is the co-author of First Things First. His latest book, The 8th Habit: From Effectiveness to Greatness, was released in November 2004. He is also a director of Points of Light foundation and a fellow of the Center for Organizational and Technological Advancement at Virginia Tech.

Robert H. Daines, 71, has been a director of the Company since April 1990. Dr. Daines is an Emeritus Driggs Professor of Strategic Management at Brigham Young University, where he was employed for 44 years. While employed by Brigham Young University Dr. Daines taught courses in finance, strategic financial management and advanced financial management. During that time, Dr. Daines also taught financial strategy and management controls courses for corporations such as Chase Manhattan Bank, Bank of America and British Petroleum. He also co-authored the finance textbook Strategic Financial Management, published by Irwin as well as seve ral articles and cases. Additionally, Dr. Daines served as a consultant to Aetna Life and Casualty where he managed their treasury services including cash management, accounting controls and financial policies and procedures. Dr. Daines also currently serves on the board of directors for Volvo Commercial Credit Corporation. Dr. Daines received his MBA from Stanford and his DBA from Indiana University.

**Dennis G. Heiner**, 62, was appointed as a director of the Company in January 1997. Mr. Heiner has served as President and Chief Executive Officer of Werner Co., a leading manufacturer of climbing products and aluminum extrusions, since 1999. Prior to joining Werner, he was employed by Black & Decker Corporation from 1985 to 1999 where he served as Executive Vice President and President of the Security Hardware Group, a world leader in residential door hardware.

#### **Directors Who's Terms of Office Continue**

In addition to the directors to be elected at the Annual Meeting, the directors named below will continue to serve their respective terms of office as indicated. Joel C. Peterson, E. Kay Stepp and Robert A. Whitman are currently serving terms which expire at the annual meeting of the Company's shareholders to be held f o lowing the end of fiscal year 2006. Clayton M. Christensen, E. J. "Jake" Garn and Donald J. McNamara are currently serving terms which expire at the annual meeting of the Company's shareholders to be held following the end of fiscal year 2007.

Clayton M. Christensen, 53, was appointed as a director of the Company in March 2004 and began his service in July 2004. Dr. Christensen is the Robert and Jane Cizik Professor of Business Administration at the Harvard Business School where he has been a faculty member since 1992. His research and teaching interests center on the management issues related to the development and commercialization of business model innovation and technology. His specific area of focus is in developing organizational capabilities. Dr. Christensen was a Rhodes Scholar and received his Masters of Philosophy degree from Oxford and his MBA and DBA from the Harvard Business School. He also served as President and Chairman of Ceramics Process Systems from 1984 to 1989. From 1979 to 1984 he worked as a consultant and project manager for the Boston Consulting Group.

*E. J. "Jake" Garn*, 73, was elected to serve as a director of the Company in January 1993. Mr. Garn is a selfemployed consultant. From December 1974 to January 1993, Mr. Garn was a United States Senator from the State of Utah. During his term in the Senate, Mr. Garn served six years as Chairman of the Senate Banking, Housing and Urban Affairs Committee and served on the Appropriations, Energy and Natural Resources, and Senate Rules Committees. Prior to his election to the Senate, Mr. Garn served as Mayor of Salt Lake City, Utah, from January 1972 to December 1974. Mr. Garn also currently serves as a director of Morgan Stanley Funds (NYSE), Nu Skin Enterprises, Inc. (NYSE) and BMW Bank, NA (NASDAQ), and is a member of the Board of Trustees of Intermountain Health Care.

**Donald J. McNamara**, 52, was appointed to serve as a director of the Company in June 1999. Mr. McNamara is the founder of The Hampstead Group, L.L.C. ("The Hampstead Group"), a privately held equity investment firm based in Dallas, Texas, and has served as its Chairman since its inception in 1989. He currently serves as Chairman of the Board of Directors of FelCor Lodging Trust, a NYSE listed hotel REIT. He received his undergraduate degree from Virginia Tech and his MBA in 1978 from HarvardUniversity. The Hampstead Group is the sponsor of Knowledge Capital, and Mr. McNamara serves as a designee of Knowledge Capital.

Joel C. Peterson, 58, has been a director of the Company since May 1997. Mr. Peterson served as a director of Covey from 1993 to 1997 and as Vice Chairman of Covey from 1994 to 1997. Mr. Peterson founded Peterson Partners LP, and its predecessor Private Equity Investment Enterprises, a privately-held equity investment firm in 1996 and has served as its Founding Partner from its inception. Mr. Peterson also has taught MBA courses at Stanford Business School since 1992. Mr. Peterson also serves on the boards of directors of Asurion and JetBlue Airways Corporation (NASDAQ). Mr. Peterson earned his MBA from Harvard Business School.

E. Kay Stepp, 60, has been a director of the Company since May 1997. Ms. Stepp served as a director of Covey from 1992 to 1997. Ms. Stepp is the chairperson of the board of Providence Health System, and is the former President and Chief Operating Officer of Portland General Electric, an electric utility. Ms. Stepp is also currently a director of StanCorp Financial Group (NYSE) and Planar Systems, Inc. (NASDAQ). She formerly was principal of Executive Solutions, an executive coaching firm, and was a director of the Federal Reserve Bank of San Francisco. She received her Bachelor of Arts degree from Stanford University and a Master of Arts in Management from the University of Portland and attended the Stanford Executive Program and the University of Michigan Executive Program.

**Robert** *A. Whitman*, 52, has been a director of the Company since May 1997 and has served as Chairman of the Board of Directors since June 1999 and President and Chief Executive Officer of the Company since January 2000. Mr. Whitman served as a director of C ovey from 1994 to 1997. Prior to joining the Company, Mr. Whitman served as President and Co-Chief Executive Officer of The Hampstead Group from 1992 to 2000. Mr. Whitman received his Bachelor of Arts degree in Finance from the University of Utah and his MBA from Harvard Business School.

## AFFIRMATIVE DETERMINATION REGARDING BOARD INDEPENDENCE

The Board of Directors has determined each of the following directors to be an "independent director" under the listing standards of the New York Stock Exchange (the "NYSE"): Clayton M. Christensen, Robert H. Daines, Jake Garn, Dennis G. Heiner, Joel C. Peterson and E. Kay Stepp.

In assessing the independence of the directors, the Board of Directors determines whether or not any director has a material relationship with the Company (either directly or as a partner, shareholder or officer of an organization that has a relationship with the Company). The Board of Directors considers all relevant facts and circumstances in making independence determinations, including the director independence standards adopted by the Board of Directors.

## BOARD OF DIRECTOR MEETINGS AND COMMITTEES

During the 2005 fiscal year, there were five meetings held by the Board of Directors of the Company. All directors attended more than 75 percent of the Board meetings. No director attended fewer than 75 percent of the total number of meetings of the committees on which he or she served. Although the Company encourages Board members to attend its annual meetings of shareholders, it does not have a formal policy regarding director attendance at annual shareholder meetings. There were two members of the Board of Directors in attendance at the annual meeting of shareholders held in calendar 2005.

The non-management directors meet regularly in executive sessions, as needed, without the management directors or other members of management. Joel C. Peterson, chairperson of the Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee and the Lead Independent Director, generally presides over these meetings.

The Board of Directors has a standing Audit Committee, Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee (the "Nominating Committee"), and an Organization and Compensation Committee (the "Compensation Committee"). The members of the Audit Committee are Messrs. Jake Garn, Chairperson, Robert H. Daines and Joel C. Peterson. The Nominating Committee consists of Messrs. Joel C. Peterson, Chairperson, Robert H. Daines and Ms. E. Kay Stepp. The Compensation Committee consists of Ms. E. Kay Stepp, Chairperson, and Messrs. Dennis G. Heiner and Robert H. Daines. The Board of Directors has adopted a written charter for each of the committees.

These charters are available at the Company's website at <u>www.franklincovey.com</u>. In addition, shareholders may obtain a printed copy of any of these charters by making a written request to Investor Relations, Franklin Covey Co., 2200 West Parkway Boulevard, Salt Lake City, Utah 84119-2331.

The Audit Committee met six times during the 2005 fiscal year. Its functions are: (i) to review and approve the selection of, and all services performed by, the Company's independent registered public accountants; (ii) to review the Company's internal controls and audit functions; and (iii) to review and report to the Board of Directors with respect to the scope of internal and external audit procedures, accounting practices and internal accounting, and financial and risk controls of the Company. Each of the members of the Audit Committee is independent as described under NYSE rules. The Board of Directors has determined that one of the Audit Committee members, Robert Daines, is a "financial expert" as defined in Item 401(h) of Regulation S-K.

The Nominating Committee met three times during the 2005 fiscal year. The Nominating Committee assists the Board of Directors by: (i) identifying individuals who are qualified and willing to become Board members; (ii) recommending that the Board nominate as many identified individuals as needed for appointment as a director for each annual Company shareholder meeting; (iii) ensuring that the Audit Committee, the Compensation Committee, and the Nominating Committees of the Board are comprised of qualified and experienced "independent" directors; (iv) developing and recommending succession plans for the Chief Executive Officer; and (v) developing corporate governance policies and procedures applicable to the Company and recommending that the Board adopt said policies and procedures. All of the members of the Nominating Committee are "independent" as described under NYSE rules.

The Compensation Committee met five times during the 2005 fiscal year. Its functions are: (i) to review, and make recommendations to the Board of Directors regarding the salaries, bonuses and other compensation of the Company's Chairman of the Board and executive officers; and (ii) to review and administer any stock option plan, stock purchase plan, stock award plan and employee benefit plan or arrangement established by the Board of Directors for the benefit of the executive officers, employees and the independent directors of the Company. All of the CompensationCommittee members are "independent" as described under NYSE rules.

## **OUR DIRECTOR NOMINATION PROCESS**

As indicated above, the Nominating Committee of the Board of Directors oversees the director nomination process. This committee is responsible for identifying and evaluating candidates for membership on the Board of Directors and recommending to the Board of Directors nominees to stand for election. Each candidate to serve on the Board of Directors must meet the expectations for directors set out in the Corporate Governance Guidelines approved by the Board of Directors. In addition to the qualifications set forth in the Corporate Governance Guidelines, nominees for Director will be selected on the basis of such attributes as their integrity, experience, achievements, judgment, intelligence, personal character, ability to make independent analytical inquiries, willingness to devote adequate time to Board duties, and the likelihood that he or she will be able to serve on the Board for a sustained period. In connection with the selection of nominees for director, consideration will be given to the Board's overall balance of diversity of perspectives, backgrounds and experiences. Accordingly, the Board will consider factors such as global experience, experience as a director of a large public company and knowledge of particular industries.

Although not an automatically disqualifying factor, the inability of a candidate to meet independence standards of the NYSE will weigh negatively in any assessment of a candidate's suitability, as will a candidate's service on a number of boards exceeding the standards contained in the Company's Corporate Governance Guidelines.

The Committee intends to use a variety of means of identifying nominees for director, including outside search firms and recommendations from current Board members and from shareholders. In determining whether to nominate a candidate, the Committee will consider the current composition and capabilities of serving Board members, as well as additional capabilities considered necessary or desirable in light of existing Company needs and then assess the need for new or additional members to provide those capabilities.

Unless well known to one or more members of the Committee, normally at least one member of the Committee will interview a prospective candidate who is identified as having high potential to satisfy the expectations, requirements, qualities and capabilities for Board membership.

#### **Shareholder Nominations**

The Nominating Committee, which is responsible for the nomination of candidates for appointment or election to the Board of Directors, will consider, but shall not be required to nominate, candidates recommended by the Company's shareholders who beneficially own at the time of the recommendation not less than one percent of the Company's outstanding stock ("Qualifying Shareholders").

Generally speaking, the manner in which the Nominating Committee evaluates nominees for director recommended by a Qualifying Shareholder will be the same as that for nominees from other sources. However, the Nominating Committee will seek and consider information concerning the relationship between a Qualifying Shareholder's nominee and that Qualifying Shareholder to determine whether the nominee can effectively represent the interests of all shareholders.

Qualifying Shareholders wishing to make such recommendations to the Nominating Committee for its consideration may do so by submitting a written recommendation, including detailed information on the proposed candidate, including education, professional experience and expertise, via mail addressed as follows:

> c/o Stephen D. Young Corporate Secretary Franklin Covey Co. 2200 West Parkway Boulevard Salt Lake City, Utah 84119-2331

## Contractual Rights of Knowledge Capital to Designate Nominees

Currently, under the Stockholders Agreement dated June 2, 1999 between the Company and Knowledge Capital, the Company is obligated to nominate three designees of Knowledge Capital for election to the Board of Directors, including the Chairman of the Board of Directors, and all such designees must be nominated to be elected in different classes. Currently, only one designee of Knowledge Capital is a member of the Board of Directors, Donald J. McNamara. Upon the mutual agreement of the Company and Knowledge Capital, Robert A. Whitman, the Chairman of the Board of Directors, does not currently serve as a designee of Knowledge Capital. The Company is obligated at each meeting of the shareholders of the Company at which directors are elected to cause the Knowledge Capital designees to be nominated for election and will solicit proxies in favor of such nominees and vote all management proxies in favor of such nominees except for proxies that specifically indicate to the contrary.

The Stockholders Agreement also provides that the Company is obligated to ensure that at least one designee of Knowledge Capital is a member of all committees of the Board other than the Nominating Committee. No designee of Knowledge Capital currently serves on any committee of the Board. Knowledge Capital is not currently exercising its right to nominate additional designees, other than Mr. McNamara, or to seek committee membership for its designees under the Stockholders Agreement and we do not anticipate that it will do so in the foreseeable future.

## **COMMUNICATIONS WITH DIRECTORS**

Shareholders or other interested parties wishing to communicate with the Board of Directors, the nonmanagement directors as a group, or any individual director may do so in writing by addressing the correspondence to that individual or group, c/o Stephen D. Young, Corporate Secretary, Franklin Covey Co., 2200 West Parkway Boulevard, Salt Lake City, Utah 84119-2331 or by using the Company's website at www.franklincovey.com. All such communications will initially be received and processed by the office of the Corporate Secretary. The Secretary or Assistant Secretary will initially review such correspondence and either (i) immediately forward the correspondence to the indicated director or group of directors, or (ii) hold for review for before or after the next regular meeting of the Board of Directors or appropriate committee.

## **DIRECTOR COMPENSATION**

Messrs. Robert A. Whitman, Donald J. McNamara and Stephen R. Covey do not currently receive compensation for Board or committee meetings. The remaining directors are paid as follows:

- Each Board member is paid an annual retainer of \$30,000 paid quarterly for service on the Board and attending Board meetings;
- Each Board member is paid an additional annual retainer of \$7,000 for service on each committee that they serve in lieu of committee meeting fees;
- Committee chairpersons are paid an additional annual retainer of \$5,000 for the Audit and Compensation committees and \$3,000 for all other committees;
- On shareholder ratification of the amendment to the Franklin Covey Co. 2004 Non-Employee Directors' Stock Incentive Plan, each non-employee Board member will receive an annual grant of a restricted stock award of 4,500 shares which vests over a 3-year term. If such amendment is not approved by the shareholders, each non-employee director will receive an annual grant of a restricted stock award with a fair market value of \$27,500;
- Directors are reimbursed by the Company for their out-of-pocket travel and related expenses incurred in attending all Board and committee meetings.

## **EXECUTIVE OFFICERS**

In addition to Mr. Whitman, certain information is furnished with respect to the following executive officers of the Company:

**Robert W. Bennett, Jr.**, 49, has been President of the Organizational Solutions Business Unit of the Company since July 2002. Mr. Bennett joined the Company in February 2000 as Vice President of Sales and later served as Senior Vice President of Global Sales and Delivery. Prior to joining the Company, Mr. Bennett served as President of PowerQuest from 1998 to 2000 and as General Manager and President of Folio from 1993 to 1998. Mr. Bennett has 24 years of sales and sales management experience with Fortune 500 companies including IBM. Mr. Bennett earned his Bachelor of Arts in Government and Law from Lafayette College in Pennsylvania.

Sarah Merz, 41, has been President and General Manager of the Consumer and Small Business Unit since October 2003. Ms. Merz joined the Company in May 2000 as Vice President of Marketing. Prior to joining the Company, Ms. Merz was a Partner and coowner of Kannon Consulting, Inc. and an associate for Booz, Allen & Hamilton, where she created marketing strategies for Fortune 100 businesses throughout the U.S. as well as major corporations overseas. Ms. Merz also served as Vice President of International Sales and Business Development for Revell-Monogram, Inc. Ms. Merz received an MBA with honors from Northwestern's Kellogg Graduate School of Management and earned her Bachelor of Arts with honors in Economics from the University of Chicago.

Stephen D. Young, 52, joined the Company as Senior Vice President of Finance, was appointed Chief Accounting Officer and Controller in January 2001, Chief Financial Officer in November 2002 and Corporate Secretary in March 2005. Prior to joining the Company he served as Senior Vice-President of Finance, Chief Financial Officer and director of international operations for Weider Nutrition for seven years. Mr. Young has 25 years of accounting and management experience. Mr. Young is a CPA and holds a Bachelor of Science in Accounting degree from Brigham Young University.

## **EXECUTIVE COMPENSATION**

The compensation of Robert A. Whitman, the Company's Chairman, President and Chief Executive Officer, and the other named executive officers listed below (collectively, the "Named Executive Officers") at August 31, 2005, the most recent fiscal year end, is shown below.

#### **Summary Compensation Table**

Annual Compensation			Long Term Compensation Awards					
				Other Annual	Unvested Stock	Fully Vested	Securities Underlying	All Other
	Fiscal			Compensation		Stock Award	, 0	Compensation
Name and Position	Year	Salary(\$)	Bonus(\$)		Awards(\$)(2)	(\$)(3)	(#)(4)	(\$)(5)
Robert A. Whitman (6)	2005	500,000	728,000	194,400	486,000	403,920	-	-
Chairman, President and	2004	500,004	281,250	5,041	-		-	-
Chief Executive Officer	2003	-	-	-	-		-	-
Robert William Bennett, Jr.	2005	250,000	232,896	30,442			-	9,419
President Organizational	2004	250,000	126,875	,	143,325		-	7,987
Solutions Business Unit	2003	250,000	110,962	1,644	-		-	6,798
Sarah Merz	2005	250,000	262,500	1,005	-		-	7,791
President Consumer and	2004	226,154	98,438	58,691	143,325		50,000	8,569
Small Business Unit	2003	130,000	11,070	-	-		-	3,705
Stephen D. Young	2005	222,115	146,667	19,090	-		-	6,342
Senior Vice President	2004	221,154	86,875	53,280	128,993		-	8,352
Chief Financial Officer	2003	200,000	36,250	-	-		-	5,921
Former Executive								
Val John Christensen (7)	2005	186,923	75,000	76,451			-	903,617
	2004	300,000	150,000	1,590	143,325		-	6,150
	2003	300,000	150,000	1,456	-		-	7,500

(1) Other amounts relate to miscellaneous benefits paid during the year and reimbursement of taxes associated with equity stock awards that were paid during the year.

(2) Restricted stock awards vest in full five years from the date of grant. Vesting may occur earlier, either partially or in full, if certain financial targets are met. Holders of restricted shares are entitled to vote the shares. Value was determined by the market price on the grant date. Of these awards, 50% vested in fiscal year 2005.

(3) Mr. Whitman was granted 187,000 shares of fully vested common stock. Value was determined by the market price on the grant date.

(4) Amounts shown reflect options granted to the Named Executive Officers pursuant to the Franklin Covey 1992 Stock Incentive Plan (the "Incentive Plan"). As of August 31, 2005, the Company had not granted any stock appreciation rights.

(5) Amounts shown reflect contributions made by the Company for the benefit of the Named Executive Officers under the Franklin Covey 401(k) Profit Sharing Plan.

(6) Mr. Whitman did not accept a base salary or bonus compensation from May 2001 through August 2003.

(7) All other compensation includes \$3,617 of contributions made by the Company to the Franklin Covey 401(k) Profit Sharing Plan for Mr. Christensen and \$900,000 of severance payments paid to Mr. Christensen.

#### **Equity Compensation Plan Information**

The Company has not issued options with an exercise price less than the market price since 1992. The following table sets forth information as of August 31, 2005.

	[a]	[b]	[c] Number of securities remaining available for
	Number of securities to be		future issuance under equity
	issued upon exercise of	Weighted-average exercise	compensation plans
D1C.	outstanding options	price of outstanding options,	(excluding securities reflected
Plan Category	warrants, and rights	warrants, and rights	in column [a])
	(in thousands)		(in thousands)
Equity compensation plar approved by security h	olders(1) 2,677	\$11.57	994
Equity compensation plar approved by security h		\$ 2.78	None

(1) Includes 409,295 unvested restricted stock awards which were valued at the August 31, 2005 closing Common Stock price of \$7.00 per share.

(2) Shares in the equity compensation plans not approved by security holders consist of options issued to employees from principal shareholders of the Company.

#### **Employment Agreements**

The Company does not have an employment agreement with any of its Named Executive Officers, including Robert A. Whitman, the President, Chief Executive Officer and Chairman of the Board. As described in detail in the Organization and Compensation Committee Report, Mr. Whitman's employment agreement was cancelled, at his request, effective December 8, 2004.

#### **Compensation Committee Report**

The following report was prepared by the Compensation Committee, which administers all elements of the Company's executive compensation program, including the Incentive Plan. The Compensation Committee has responsibility for all compensation-related matters, including equity awards, for Robert A. Whitman, the Company's Chairman, President and Chief Executive Officer. It also determines any equity awards under the Incentive Plan for all other executive officers; Mr. Whitman determines the amount of cash compensation for the other executive officers. The Compensation Committee reports at least annually to the full Board on the Company's executive compensation program. The Compensation's Committee's charter can be found at www.franklincovey.com.

Compensation Committee Membership and Process. Members of the Compensation Committee are composed of independent directors who are not employees of the Company or its subsidiaries. For fiscal year 2005 the members of the Compensation Committee were E. Kay Stepp, who serves as Chairperson, Robert H. Daines and Dennis G. Heiner. None of the Compensation Committee members has any material business relationships with the Company.

The Compensation Committee held five meetings during fiscal year 2005. The Compensation Committee regularly meets without any employees present to discuss executive compensation matters, including Mr. Whitman's compensation package. The Compensation Committee has retained the services of an independent compensation consulting firm to assist with executive compensation program design, calibrating the program to Company performance and the competitive market, and monitoring program effectiveness. The Compensation Committee has the authority to determine the scope of the consulting firm's services and retains the right to terminate the consultant's contract at any time.

The Compensation Committee's report on executive compensation matters includes a description of the program for fiscal year 2005, as well as material actions taken in early fiscal 2006. Annual Chief Executive Officer Performance Review. Mr. Whitman has served as Chairman of the Board of Directors since June 1999 and President and Chief Executive Officer of the Company since January 2000. The Compensation Committee has identified specific criteria for evaluating Mr. Whitman's performance to be considered in addition to the Company's financial results. The criteria include specific leadership competencies, specific competencies related to the role of the Chief Executive Officer, and specific nonfinancial business objectives. The Chair of the Compensation Committee annually surveys board members and executive management and reports her findings on each objective to Mr. Whitman, the Compensation Committee and the Board of Directors.

*Executive Compensation Philosophy.* The Compensation Committee established an executive compensation strategy and structure based on the following principles:

- Compensation should reward successful execution of the business strategy. Therefore, the executive compensation program should be both aligned with achieving the Company's strategic business plan and directly related to Company performance;
- Company success depends on teamwork from the executive level down through the organization. Therefore, the compensation program should be designed to promote shared destiny and reward entity/team success, not just individual effort;
- A critical objective must be to attract and retain qualified executive talent. Successful execution of the business strategy necessitates keeping the Company's management team in place and focused on business goals. Therefore, the Company's program must be competitive and equity awards granted with vesting schedules designed to promote retention;
- Franklin Covey pays for performance. Executives who have the greatest direct influence on organizational performance – should have the greatest portion of their compensation at risk. Therefore, executives are held accountable through the compensation program for organizational performance;
- Executive pay should be aligned with the interests of shareholders. Equity is used to reward executives for creating shareholder value over a several year horizon.

Section 162(m) Implications for Executive Compensation. It is the responsibility of the Committee to address the issues raised by Section 162(m) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the "Code"), which makes certain "non-performance-based" compensation to certain executives of the Company in excess of \$1,000,000 non-deductible to the Company. To qualify as "performance-based" under Section 162(m), compensation payments must be determined pursuant to a plan, adobted by a committee of at least two "outside" directors (as defined in the regulations promulgated under the Code) and must be based on achieving objective performance goals. In addition, the material terms of the plan must be disclosed to and approved by stockholders, and the outside directors or the Committee, as applicable, must certify that the performance goals were achieved before payments can be awarded.

The Committee, in planning for the future of the Company, has considered the impact of Section 162(m) and has taken several steps to minimize its effect to the extent practicable while maintaining competitive compensation practices. The Committee will continue to examine the effects of Section 162(m), to monitor the level of compensation paid to the Company's executive officers and take appropriate action in response to the provisions of Section 162(m) to the extent practicable while maintaining competitive compensation practices.

*Fiscal 2005 Compensation Program.* In fiscal 2005, the Compensation Committee worked with its independent consultant and outside legal counsel to further align the compensation program with the executive compensation philosophy and the changing competitive marketplace. Taking into account emerging financial accounting changes, the evolving expectations of shareholders, market trends and improved Company performance, the Compensation Committee adopted in fiscal 2005 a new long-term incentive strategy using performance-contingent restricted shares combined with a cash incentive.

The restricted shares issued to executive officers, pursuant to the Incentive Plan, vest over a five-year period if the executive remains employed by the Company. Vesting was accelerated 50 percent during fiscal 2005 due to the Company achieving specific financial performance objectives. If specific financial goals are met for fiscal 2006 and 2007, all remaining unvested shares, if any, shall vest. If an executive officer's employment terminates prior to vesting, the officer generally forfeits all restricted shares that have not yet vested. As shown in the Summary Compensation Table, a supplemental cash incentive was paid to those executives who chose, pursuant to Section 83(b) of the Internal Revenue Code, to be taxed immediately on the restricted share grant to pay the taxes associated with the grant.

In addition to assessing the long-term component, the Compensation Committee also reviewed the salary and annual incentive program for the executive officers. The Compensation Committee found the program to be generally well-aligned with market practice.

The Company's financial performance was substantially improved for fiscal 2005. Annual cash incentives were paid to the management team at approximately 150 percent of their incentive targets, reflecting performance against pre-determined goals.

Mr. Whitman's Compensation. On September 1, 2000, the Company entered into an employment agreement with Robert A. Whitman as President and Chief Executive Officer of the Company (the "Employment Agreement"). Although the Employment Agreement's term extended through August 31, 2007, Mr. Whitman requested that the Employment Agreement be cancelled in order to create parity between himself and other executive officers and to enhance his working partnership with the Board. The Board agreed to Mr. Whitman's request and the Employment Agreement was cancelled effective December 8, 2004. Mr. Whitman continues to serve as Chairman of the Board, President and Chief Executive Officer of the Company at the will and pleasure of the Board, on such terms and conditions as the Board and Mr. Whitman from time-to-time agree, consistent with the Company's Bylaws.

As previously reported by the Compensation Committee, Mr. Whitman had elected to forego receipt of any cash compensation from the Company from May 1, 2001 through August 31, 2003 (the "Forgone Compensation") despite having performed all of his duties and responsibilities contemplated for such period under the terms of the Employment Agreement. In connection with his ca ncellation of the Employment Agreement, Mr. Whitman has confirmed in writing that he unconditionally forever waives, and releases the Company from, any and all claims, rights or demands he has or may have to the Forgone Compensation. The CompensationCommittee noted that Mr. Whitman gave up valuable rights under the Employment Agreement, including severance, compensation in the event of a change in control, and life insurance and disability benefits. Having evaluated the significant cost of these benefits to the Company, the Compensation Committee believed that it was in the shareholders' interest to accept Mr. Whitman's voluntary cancellation of the Employment Agreement. In consideration of the Company's substantially improved financial performance under Mr. Whitman's leadership, Mr. Whitman's Foregone Compensation and the cancellation of the Employment Agreement, the Compensation Committee approved the following compensation program for Mr. Whitman:

**Cash Compensation**. For fiscal year 2006, the Compensation Committee agreed to continue Mr. Whitman's base salary at \$500,000. His target annual incentive for achieving predetermined Company financial and operation goals will also remain at \$500,000.

**Stock Awards**. In fiscal year 2005, pursuant to the Incentive Plan, the Compensation Committee awarded Mr. Whitman 187,000 shares of Company stock that were immediately vested. In addition, the Compensation Committee granted Mr. Whitman 225,000 shares of restricted stock that vest over five years, subject to earlier vesting on the same terms and conditions as described above for the restricted shares granted to the other executive officers in fiscal 2004, including the supplemental cash incentive. During the 2005 fiscal year, 50 percent of these shares vested as a result of the Company meeting financial goals and achieving specific financial performance objectives.

In fiscal year 2006, the Compensation Committee has decided to use Performance Share awards as part of its long term incentive plan. The Performance Shares, which are discussed in further detail in the amendment of the Incentive Plan proposal that is being presented to shareholders for approval in this proxy statement, would be awarded to Mr. Whitman and other executive officers with a three-year vesting period. The number of shares shall be determined based upon the performance of the Company during the three following fiscal years. The Board has establish the matrix of business performance and financial objectives, including a combination of revenue growth and operating margin, that will determine the number of shares that will be awarded at the end of the three-year term. Option Acceleration. On September 1, 2000, the Company granted Mr. Whitman the option to purchase 1,602,000 shares of Company stock at an exercise price of \$14.00 per share. The option was structured to vest over seven years unless specified stock price hurdles were achieved that accelerated the vesting. In connection with the cancellation of Mr. Whitman's Employment Agreement, the Compensation Committee determined to fully accelerate the vesting of the option. At the time of the option grant, there was no compensation expense recorded in the income statement. Accelerating the vesting of the option accelerated the recognition of the remaining pro forma expense in fiscal 2005 which totaled \$1.9 million. In addition to accelerating the option, it will remain exercisable for its full ten-year term regardless of Mr. Whitman's earlier termination of employment, death or disability.

#### Life Insurance and Long Term Disability Benefits.

Mr. Whitman's Employment Agreement provided for the Company to pay \$2,500,000 in the event of his death or disability. The Compensation Committee determined that it would be more cost effective for the Company and tax-effective for Mr. Whitman to restructure the Company's obligation. Therefore, the Compensation Committee agreed that the Company would procure, at its expense, a portable 20-year level term life insurance policy on Mr. Whitman's life with a death benefit of \$2,500,000. The Company will also provide Mr. Whitman with sufficient funds to enable him to procure long term disability insurance which, combined with the Company's current group policy, provides, in aggregate, monthly long term disability benefits equal to 75 percent of his fiscal 2006 target cash compensation.

Severance and Change in Control Benefits. During fiscal 2005, the Compensation Committee decided to establish a new executive severance compensation policy as well as a new change in control severance compensation policy for all executive officers, including Mr. Whitman. The Board, acting on the Committee's recommendation, adopted the Franklin Covey Co. Severance Compensation Policy and the Franklin Covey Co. Change in Control Severance Compensation Policy. The Severance Compensation Policy. The Severance Compensation Policy entitles an executive officer or key employee to receive in the event of involuntary employment termination without just cause, an amount equal to his or her current annual total target compensation. Pursuant to the Change in Control Severance Policy, in the event an executive officer's or key employee's employment were terminated, without good reason, and as the result of a change in control of the Company, as defined in the policy, the executive officer would be entitled to receive a lump sum cash payment in an amount equal to two times his or her current target compensation, while a key employee would be entitled to receive an amount equal to his or her current annual target compensation. Executive Officers and key employees would also be entitled to reimbursement for the payment of premiums to secure continuation coverage pursuant to Section 4980B of the Code (or any successor provision thereto) under the Company's medical, dental and other group health plans, and would be entitled have immediately vested, as of his or her employment termination date, all Awards granted by the Company which at that time are not yet vested according to their terms.

Mr. Whitman's Fiscal 2005 Compensation. The Compensation Committee determined to continue Mr. Whitman's base salary at the previous annual rate of \$500,000 in fiscal 2005. Mr. Whitman was also entitled to receive a performance bonus of \$728,000 based on the Company exceeding performance objectives determined by the Compensation Committee. As a result of the Company's financial performance and achieving performance substantially greater than the targeted goals, Mr. Whitman received 146 percent of his targeted annual incentive of \$500,000. As previously described above, Mr. Whitman also received equity awards of 187,000 shares of the Company's stock, fully vested, and 225,000 restricted shares of the Company's stock.

*Stock Program.* As of August 31, 2005, executive officers held incentive stock options to purchase an aggregate of 1,737,000 shares of Common Stock granted under the direction of the Compensation Committee pursuant to the Incentive Plan since its inception in 1992 and the Non-Qualified Executive Stock Option Plan of 2000. Of those options, 1,669,500 are currently exercisable as of the end of fiscal 2005. The Incentive plan provides multiple vehicles for making equity awards to executive officers, including incentive stock options, non-qualified stock options, stock appreciation rights and restricted share awards.

Other Compensation Plans. The Company has a number of other broad-based employee benefit plans in which executive officers participate on the same terms as other employees meeting the eligibility requirements, subject to any legal limitations on amounts that may be contributed to or benefits payable under the plans. These include (i) the Company's cafeteria plan administered pursuant to Section 125 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended ("the Code"); (ii) the Company's 401K plan, pursuant to which the Company makes matching contributions; and (iii) the Company's Employee Stock Pu rchase Plan implemented and administered pursuant to Section 423 of the Code.

Respectfully submitted,

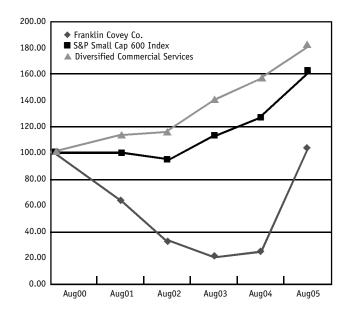
E. Kay Stepp Robert H. Daines Dennis G. Heiner

#### Compensation Committee Interlocks and Insider Participation

No member of the Compensation Committee was or is an officer or employee of the Company or any of its subsidiaries. The Company is not aware of any Compensation Committee interlocks.

## PERFORMANCE GRAPH

The following graph shows a comparison of cumulative total shareholder return indexed to August 31, 2000, calculated on a dividend reinvested basis, for the five fiscal years ended August 31, 2005, for the Common Stock, the S&P 600 SmallCap Index and the S&P Diversified Commercial Services Index. The Company was previously included in the S&P 600 SmallCap Index and was assigned to the S&P Diversified Commercial Services Index within the S&P 600 SmallCap Index. The Diversified Commercial Services Index consists of 18 companies similar in size and nature to Franklin Covey. The Company is no longer a part of the S&P 600 SmallCap Index but believes that the S&P 600 SmallCap Index and the Diversified Commercial Services Index continues to provide appropriate benchmarks with which to compare the Company's stock performance.



## PRINCIPAL HOLDERS OF VOTING SECURITIES

The following table sets forth information as of November 25, 2005, with respect to the beneficial ownership of shares of Common Stock and Series A Preferred Stock by each person known by the Company to be the beneficial owner of more than five percent of Common Stock or Series A Preferred Stock, by each director, by the Named Executive Officers and by all directors and officers as a group. Unless noted otherwise, each person named has sole voting and investment power with respect to the shares indicated. The percentages set forth below have been computed without taking into account treasury shares held by the Company and are based on 20,744,725 shares of Common Stock and 1,893,781 shares of Series A Preferred Stock outstanding as of November 25, 2005. There are no shares of Series B Preferred Stock outstanding. The shares of Series A Preferred Stock are entitled to two votes for each whole share on all matters on which the Common Stock and Series A Preferred Stock vote as a single class.

#### Beneficial Ownership as of November 25, 2005

	Number of Preferred Shares	Percentage of Class	Number of Common Shares	Percentage of Class
Donald J. McNamara <sup>(3)(4)</sup> c/o Franklin Covey Co. 2200 West Parkway Boulevard Salt Lake City, Utah 84119-2331	1,743,204	92.0%	7,249,138	27.2%
Knowledge Capital Investment Group <sup>(1)(2)</sup> 3232 McKinney Ave. Dallas, Texas 75204	1,743,204	92.0%	6,928,404	26.0%
Robert A. Whitman <sup>(7)(9)</sup> c/o Franklin Covey Co. 2200 West Parkway Boulevard Salt Lake City, Utah 84119-2331			2,329,210	10.4%
Dennis R. Webb <sup>(4)(5)</sup> 2626 Hillsden Drive Holladay, Utah 84117			1,164,212	5.6%
Dimensional Fund Advisors, Inc. <sup>(6)</sup> 1299 Ocean Avenue Santa Monica, California 90401			1,165,050	5.6%
Stephen R. Covey <sup>(4)</sup> c/o Franklin Covey Co. 2200 West Parkway Boulevard Salt Lake City, Utah 84119-2331			1,052,384	5.1%
Val J. Christensen <sup>(7)</sup> Joel C. Peterson			395,806 198,549	1.9% *%
Robert W. Bennett, $Jr^{(7)(9)}$ Sarah Merz <sup>(7)(9)</sup>			128,811 104,373	*% *%
Stephen D. Young <sup>(7)(9)</sup> Dennis G. Heiner Robert H. Daines <sup>(8)</sup>			104,312 104,257 40,632	*% *% *%
E. Kay Stepp Clayton M. Christensen			29,409 25,957	*% *%
E. J. "Jake" Garn All directors and executive officers as a group (12 persons) <sup>(7)(9)</sup>	1,743,204	92.0%	15,957 11,778,795	*% 40.1%

<sup>\*</sup> Less than 1%.

(6) Dimensional Fund Advisors' information is provided as of February 9, 2005, the filing of its last 13G report.

<sup>(1)</sup> Each share of Series A Preferred Stock is entitled to two votes for each whole share on all matters in which the Series A Preferred Stock and Common stock vote as a single class. As a result, in addition to the shares of Common Stock listed in the beneficial ownership table, Knowledge Capital's ownership of its Series A Preferred Stock entitles it to 3,486,408 votes on matters in which the Series A Preferred Stock and Common Stock vote as a single class.

<sup>(2)</sup> The Common Stock shares indicated for Knowledge Capital include 5,913,402 warrants. The warrants are exercisable after March 8, 2006 into a share of Common Stock at \$8.00 each.

<sup>(3)</sup> Mr. McNamara, who is a director of the Company, is a principal of The Hampstead Group, the private investment firm that sponsors Knowledge Capital, and therefore may be deemed the beneficial owner of the Common Stock, the Series A Preferred Stock and the warrants for Common Stock held by Knowledge Capital. Mr. McNamara disclaims beneficial ownership of the Common Stock, the Series A Preferred Stock, and the warrants held by Knowledge Capital.

<sup>(4)</sup> The share amounts indicated for Dennis R. Webb are held of record by Dennis R. Webb as trustee of The Lighthouse Foundation with respect to 58,000 shares; those indicated for Stephen R. Covey are held of record by SRSMC Properties LLC with respect to 40,000 shares; those indicated for Stephen R. Covey are held of record by SRSMC Properties LLC with respect to 40,000 shares; those indicated for Stephen R. Covey are held of record by SRSMC Properties LLC with respect to 20,000 shares; those indicated for Stephen R. Covey are held of record by SANSTEP Properties, L.C. with respect to 1,012,384 shares; and those indicated by Donald J. McNamara are held of record by the Donald J. and Joan P. McNamara Foundation with respect to 23,000 shares. Mr. Webb and Mr. McNamara are the respective trustees of their foundations, having sole voting and dispositive control of all shares held by the respective foundations, and may be deemed to have beneficial ownership of such shares. Mr. Covey, as co-manager of SRSMC Properties LLC and SANSTEP Properties, L.C., has shared voting and dispositive control over the shares held by those entities and may be deemed to have beneficial ownership of such shares.

<sup>(5)</sup> Of the share amount indicated as beneficially owned by Dennis R. Webb, 18,000 shares are subject to options granted to other key employees of the Company.

<sup>(7)</sup> The share amounts indicated include shares subject to options currently exercisable held by the following persons in the following amounts: Robert W. Bennett, Jr., 50,000 shares; Val J. Christensen, 90,300 shares; Sarah Merz, 25,000 shares; Stephen D. Young, 35,000 shares; Robert A. Whitman, 1,602,000 shares and all executive officers and directors as a group, 1,712,000 shares.

<sup>(8)</sup> The share amounts indicated for Robert H. Daines include 5,000 shares owned by Tahoe Investments, L.L.C., of which Mr. Daines is a member.

<sup>(9)</sup> The share amounts indicated include Restricted Stock Awards currently not vested held by the following persons in the following amounts: Robert W. Bennett, Jr., 26,250 shares; Sa rah Merz, 26,250 shares; Robert A. Whitman, 112,500 shares; Stephen D. Young, 23,625 shares; and all officers and directors as a group, 188,625 shares.

## SECTION 16(A) BENEFICIAL OWNERSHIP REPORTING COMPLIANCE

Section 16(a) of Exchange Act requires the Company's directors and executive officers, and persons who own more than 10 percent of the Common Stock, to file with the Securities and Exchange Commission (the "Commission") initial reports of ownership and reports of changes in ownership of the Common Stock and other securities which are derivative of the Common Stock. Executive officers, directors and holders of more than 10 percent of the Common Stock are required by Commission regulations to furnish the Company with copies of all such reports they file. Based upon a review of the copies of such forms received by the Company and information furnished by the persons named above, the Company believes that all reports were filed on a timely basis except for Form 4 reports in conjunction with a restricted share award to Joel C. Peterson, a director, of 11,957 shares, Clayton Christensen, a director, of 11,957 shares, Robert H. Daines, a director, of 16,305 shares, Dennis G. Heiner, a director, of 11,957 shares, E. Kay Stepp, a director, of 11,957 shares that were due on April 5, 2005, but not filed until April 8, 2005; a Form 4 report in conjunction with a restricted share award to E. J. "Jake" Garn, a director, of 11,957 shares that was due on April 5, 2005, but not filed until April 13, 2005; and a Form 4 report for a sale of 6,007 shares to the Company for tax payment when a restricted share award vested, on behalf of Robert W. Bennett, Jr., an officer, due July 19, 2005, but not filed until December 7, 2005.

# CERTAIN RELATIONSHIPS AND RELATED TRANSACTIONS

In connection with the merger between the Company and Covey completed in June 1997, Stephen R. Covey, who is Vice Chairman of the Board of Directors, entered into a Speaker Services Agreement with the Company pursuant to which Dr. Covey receives 80 percent of the proceeds from personal speaking engagements, which resulted in a payment of \$3.3 million to Dr. Covey for the fiscal year ended August 31, 2005.

Also in connection with the above referenced transaction, the Company succeeded to a 12-year lease agreement originally entered into by Covey expiring in 2009 on two office buildings (the "Property") located in Provo, Utah. The buildings were leased from entities (collectively, the "Landlord") in which Dr. Covey has a 35 percent interest. Lease rentals paid in fiscal 2005 were \$0.5 million. During fiscal 2005 we exercised an option, available under our master lease agreement, to purchase, and simultaneously sell, the office facility to the current tenant, an unrelated party. Based on the continuing negative cash flow associated with these buildings, and other factors, we determined that it was in our best interest to exercise the option and sell the property. The negotiated purchase price with the landlord was \$14.0 million and the tenant agreed to purchase the property for \$12.5 million. These prices were within the range of estimated fair values of the buildings as determined by an independent appraisal obtained by the Company. Following completion of this sale, we had no further obligations to the related partnerships.

Donald J. McNamara, a director of the Company as a designee of Knowledge Capital pursuant to its contract rights, is a principal of The Hampstead Group, the private investment firm that sponsors Knowledge Capital, the holder of 92 percent of the Company's outstanding Series A Preferred Stock, and of Hampstead Interests, LP, a Texas limited partnership. On June 2, 1999, the Company and Hampstead Interests, LP entered into a Monitoring Agreement that provides for payment of a monitoring fee of \$0.1 million per quarter to Hampstead Interests, LP for assisting the Company in strategic planning, including acquisitions, divestitures, new development and financing matters. The agreement continues so long as Knowledge Capital owns more than 50 percent of the original shares of Series A Preferred Stock (or Common Stock equivalents) issued. The monitoring fee is reduced by redemptions made of the outstanding preferred stock. The Company paid \$0.4 million to Hampstead Interests, LP during the fiscal year ended August 31, 2005, pursuant to the Monitoring Agreement.

Robert A. Whitman, Chairman of the Board, President and Chief ExecutiveOfficer of the Company, beneficially owns a partnership interest in Knowledge Capital.

Each transaction described above was entered into pursuant to arm's length negotiations with the party involved and was approved by disinterested majorities of the Board of Directors or the Compensation Committee of the Board.

## TO RATIFY THE FIFTH AMENDMENT TO THE FRANKLIN COVEY CO. AMENDED AND RESTATED 1992 STOCK INCENTIVE PLAN, INCREASING THE MAXIMUM NUMBER OF SHARES THAT MAY BE AWARDED THERE-UNDER FROM 6,000,000 TO 7,000,000, PERMITTING THE GRANT OF PERFORM-ANCE SHARES AND ESTABLISHING PERFORMANCE GOALS FOR THOSE PERFORMANCE SHARES, AND MAKING CERTAIN OTHER CHANGES

#### Background

The Company's Franklin Covey Co. Amended and Restated 1992 Stock Incentive Plan (the "Plan") was originally adopted by the Board of Directors on March 30, 1992 and approved by the Company's shareholders on March 31, 1992. The Plan was subsequently amended in 1993 to increase the number of shares of Common Stock that could be awarded under the Plan from 1,000,000 to 5,000,000, in 1997 to reflect a change in the Company's name, in 1999 to further increase the number of shares that could be awarded to 6,000,000, and in 2000 to extend the term during which incentive stock options can be issued until January 8, 2010.

On November 11, 2005, the Board of Directors of the Company adopted the Fifth Amendment to the Plan (the "Amendment") in the form attached as Appendix A to this Proxy Statement, subject to shareholder approval. If approved by the shareholders, the Amendment will increase from 6,000,000 to 7,000,000 the number of shares of Common Stock that may be issued under the Plan and make certain other changes as discussed in "DESCRIPTION OF AMENDMENT" below.

Shareholders are being asked to approve the Amendment to ensure that future incentive stock options issued under the Plan continue to qualify for favorable tax treatment to optionees under Section 422 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the "Code"). Shareholder approval is also requested to ensure that certain awards made under the Plan qualify as performance-based compensation for purposes of Section 162(m) of the Code and to satisfy the shareholder approval requirements of the New York Stock Exchange relating to equity compensation of Company officers. If the shareholders do not approve the Amendment at the Annual Meeting, the Amendment will be of no effect and the Plan will revert to its pre-Amendment terms.

#### General Description of the Plan

<u>Purpose and Administration</u>. The Plan is intended to promote the long-term success of the Company and increase shareholder value by encouraging key employees to focus on long-range objectives, attracting and retaining key employees, and aligning the interest of key employees directly to shareholder interests through increased stock ownership. The Compensation Committee of the Board of Directors (the "Committee") administers the Plan. The Committee selects the employees who are to receive awards under the Plan, determines the type, amount, vesting requirements and other conditions of such awards, interprets the Plan, approves agreements setting forth the terms of such awards (each, an "Award Agreement") and makes all other decisions relating to the operation of the Plan.

<u>Types of Awards</u>. The Plan permits the Company to issue incentive stock options as defined in Section 422 of the Code ("ISOs") and nonqualified stock options which are not governed by Section 422 of the Code ("Nonqualified Options") to acquire shares of Common Stock (collectively "Options"). The Plan also permits the issuance of stock appreciation rights in connection with Options ("SARs"), restricted shares of Common Stock and stock units payable in or by reference to a designated number of shares of Common Stock. The Amendment will add Performance Shares to the list of awards permitted under the Plan, if approved by the shareholders. The various types of share-based awards that may be issued under the Plan are referred to collectively as "Awards."

<u>Eligible Employees</u>. Awards may be granted only to employees of the Company and its subsidiaries that the Committee determines to be key employees. Members of the Committee are not eligible to participate in the Plan.

<u>Plan Share Limitations</u>. The maximum number of shares of Common Stock that currently may be issued under the Plan is 6,000,000. The Plan requires appropriate adjustments to the aggregate limit on the number of shares of Common Stock available under the Plan, as well as to outstanding Awards, to equitably offset the effect of any stock split or dividend of Common Stock, other materially dilutive dividend, consolidation of outstanding shares, recapitalization or similar occurrence. The proposed Amendment would increase the 6,000,000 share limit to 7,000,000 shares. The Amendment would also limit the number of shares underlying Awards granted to any one individual participant in any single calendar year. See "PROPOSED AMENDMENT – Individual Award Limits" below. Options. Subject to the terms of the Plan, the Committee may cause the Company to grant ISOs and Nonqualified Options to such key employees as the Committee in its discretion determines. The Committee sets the exercise price of Options, restrictions upon the exercise and other Option terms in its sole discretion, except that the exercise price of any ISO cannot be less than the fair market value of the underlying shares of Common Stock as of the date of Option grant, and the exercise price of any Nonqualified Option cannot be less than the par value of the underlying Common Stock. The Committee also determines the time or times when each Option vests and becomes exercisable. The term of an ISO, however, may not be more than ten years from the date of grant. During the lifetime of the employee receiving the Option (the "Optionee"), the Option is exercisable only by the Optionee and is not assignable or transferable. The Committee may provide for the accelerated exercisability of an Option in the event of the death, disability or retirement of the Optionee or a "change in control" as defined in the Plan, and may provide for expiration of the Option prior to the end of its term in the event of the termination of the Optionee's employment. The exercise price of Options is payable upon exercise in cash or, in the discretion of the Committee, in shares of Common Stock or other forms.

<u>SARs</u>. In connection with the grant of any Option, the Committee may also grant a SAR related to that Option. Related SARs entitle the Optionee to surrender to the Company, unexercised, all or any part of that portion of the Option which then is exercisable and to receive from the Company an amount equal to the difference between the aggregate exercise price of the corresponding portion of the Option shares and the fair market value of those shares on the date of exercise. The Company will pay the amount owing upon exercise of a SAR in shares of Common Stock, cash, or any combination thereof, as the Committee determines. A SAR may be exercised only to the extent the related Option is exercisable.

<u>Restricted Shares</u>. The Committee may at any time cause the Company to award to key employees shares of Common Stock subject to vesting conditions ("Restricted Shares"). Restricted Shares vest, in full or in installments, upon satisfaction of the vesting conditions specified in the applicable Award Agreement. The Committee sets those vesting conditions, which may be based upon the recipient's service or performance, the Committee may adopt. The Award Agreement may also provide for accelerated vesting of Restricted Stock in the event of the recipient's death, disability or retirement, or a "change in control" as defined in the Plan. A recipient of Restricted Shares is required to pay the Company, in cash, an amount equal to the par value of the Restricted Shares on grant. The holders of Restricted Shares have the same voting, dividend and other rights as the Company's other shareholders so long as the Restricted Shares remain outstanding.

Stock Units. The Committee may cause the Company to grant to participants contractual rights to receive in the future a designated number of shares of Common Stock upon satisfaction of specified vesting conditions (a "Stock Unit"). The Committee selects the vesting conditions for each Stock Unit, which may be based upon the recipient's service or performance, the Company's performance, or other criteria. Holders of Stock Units have no voting rights or other rights of a shareholder, but generally are entitled to receive "Dividend Equivalents" equal to the amount of cash dividends paid on the number of shares of Common Stock represented by the Stock Units while the Stock Units are outstanding. Stock Units are settled upon vesting in cash, shares of Common Stock, or a combination thereof, as provided in the applicable Award Agreement. Under the Amendment, Stock Units may be granted in the form of performance shares as described below.

<u>Right to Amend</u>. The Board of Directors may, at any time and for any reason, amend or terminate the Plan. Any amendment, however, is subject to the approval of the Company's shareholders to the extent required by applicable laws and the rules of any exchange on which the Common Shares are traded.

#### Federal Income Tax Consequences

Stock Options and SARs. Generally, an Optionee incurs no income tax liability, and the Company obtains no deduction, from the grant of Options or SARs. Upon the exercise of a Nonqualified Option or SAR, the Optionee has ordinary taxable wage income equal to the value of shares or amount of cash received, less any exercise price paid and the Company receives a corresponding deduction. In contrast, the holder of an ISO is not subject to regular federal income tax upon the exercise of the ISO (although alternative minimum taxes may apply), and the Company is not entitled to a tax deduction by reason of the ISO exercise. If, however, the Optionee disposes of the ISO shares within one year after ISO exercise or two years of ISO grant, the Optionee recognizes ordinary income, and the Company receives a corresponding deduction, equal to the lesser of (i) the excess of the value of the shares on the date of transfer to the Optionee over the ISO exercise price, or (ii) the excess of the amount realized on the disposition over the ISO exercise price.

Restricted Shares, Stock Units, and Performance Shares. Except as provided below, the recipient of Restricted Shares recognizes ordinary compensation income in the year that his or her Restricted Shares vest in an amount equal the value of the shares at that time, less any purchase price paid. A recipient may elect, however, to recognize income in the year he or she receives unvested Restricted Shares in an amount equal to the then fair market value of the shares, less any purchase price paid. In either case, the Company generally receives a matching deduction at the time the recipient is taxed. Upon payment by the Company of amounts owed by participants under vested Stock Units (including the issuance of shares upon vesting of Performance Shares), the holder recognizes ordinary compensation income in the amount of the fair market value of the shares of Common Stock or cash received and the Company is entitled to a corresponding deduction.

Section 162(m) Limitation. Notwithstanding the above rules, under Code Section 162(m), the Company cannot deduct any compensation in excess of \$1,000,000 paid during any taxable year to its Chief Executive Officer or to any of its other four top executive officers whose annual compensation is required to be reported to shareholders under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 ("Reporting Persons"). This limit is referred to as the "Section 162 Limitation." The Section 162(m) Limitation does not apply, however, to certain "performancebased compensation" under plans that satisfy certain shareholder approval requirements.

## **Proposed Amendment**

Subject to and contingent upon shareholder approval, the Amendment modifies the Plan as follows:

Increase in Maximum Share Limitation. The maximum number of shares of Common Stock reserved for issuance under the Plan will increase from 6,000,000 to 7,000,000. As of November 25, 2005, there were under the plan in aggregate 913,489 Awards issued and outstanding and 835,765 authorized but unissued shares of Common Stock. The proposed additional shares, if approved by shareholders, will increase the aggregate number of shares authorized but unissued under the Plan to 1,835,765 shares of Common Stock. Addition ally, under the Amendment, any shares of Common Stock surrendered by a participant or withheld by the Company to pay the exercise price or withholding taxes associated with the exercise or settlement of an Award may be used for additional Awards. Individual Award Limits. The Amendment imposes the following additional limitations on Awards: (i) Options and SARs for no more than 250,000 shares of Common Stock may be granted to any one participant in a calendar year, (ii) no more than 250,000 Restricted Shares may be issued to any one participant in a calendar year; and (iii) no more than 250,000 shares of Common Stock may be issued to any one participant upon vesting of Stock Units, including Performance Shares, in any one calendar year. The above individual limitations are subject to adjustment to reflect changes in the Common Stock or corporate structure of the Company in the same manner as the Plan's overall maximum number of shares limitation is subject to adjustment. See "GENERAL DESCRIPTION OF THE INCENTIVE PLAN -Plan Share Limitations" above.

Performance Shares - General. The Amendment permits Stock Units to be granted in the form of Performance Shares to key employees of the Company and its consolidated subsidiaries. Performance Shares will provide the holder with the right to receive upon completion of specified performance periods of not less than 12 months a designated number of shares of Common Stock, with the precise number of shares to be issued based upon the extent to which the Company and its consolidated subsidiaries achieve pre-determined, Committee-designated target levels of performance during the applicable performance periods. Performance Shares are non-transferable (except upon death) and vest only upon achievement of performance goals established in advance by the Committee or, to the extent provided in the applicable Award Agreement, upon a "change in control" of the Company as defined in the Plan. The Committee may retain in the applicable Award Agreement the discretion to reduce, but not increase, the number of shares otherwise issuable under a Performance Share Award. A holder of Performance Shares must be employed by the Company at the end of the applicable performance period to receive any shares under the Award unless, to the extent provided in the applicable Award Agreement, he or she is no longer employed as a result of his or her death, permanent disability or retirement.

<u>Performance Shares Issued To Reporting Persons</u>. In the case of Performance Shares issued to Reporting Persons, the specific business criteria ("Performance Goals") upon which the number of shares to be issued will be based are: (i) the amount of Company's cumulative, consolidated income (or loss) from operations during a specified performance period of at least three years; and (ii) the Company's cumulative consolidated revenue growth during that performance period. For Performance Shares issued, the Committee must establish in writing the targeted levels of achievement under the above Performance Goals for the performance period in question not later than 90 days after the start of that performance period and the number of shares to be issued if that targeted level of performance is met. It will similarly establish the formula for determining the number of shares issuable under the Award based on levels of Performance Goal achievement above or below the targeted level, but within an acceptable minimum and maximum range. Before any Performance Shares are issued to a Reporting Person, the Committee must certify in writing that the applicable level of performance has been achieved.

#### **Plan Benefits**

The Company cannot now determine the exact number of Awards to be granted in the future to the persons named under "Executive Compensation - Summary Compensation Table," to all current executive officers as a group, or to all employees (including executive officers). During the fiscal year ended August 31, 2005, Awards in aggregate of 412,000 shares were granted to executive officers, and Awards in aggregate of 75,000 shares were granted to all other employees, including all officers who are not executive officers, as a group.

Additionally, effective November 11, 2005, the Committee awarded Performance Shares to Robert A. Whitman, Robert William Bennett, Jr., Sarah Merz and Stephen D. Young, contingent upon shareholder approval of the Amendment. The November 11, 2005 Performance Share Awards provide for the issuance of up to an aggregate of 294,530 shares of Common Stock if the Company achieves 200% of the targeted Performance Goals for the performance cycle ending August 31, 2008, with proportionately lesser numbers of shares issuable for performance below 200% of targeted levels. Those Performance Share awards will lapse and terminate without further liability to the Company if the shareholders do not approve the Amendment.

#### Recommendation

Following a review of the Awards made under the Plan to date and additional Awards which may be made under the Plan, the Board recommends that shareholders of the Company vote for approval of the Amendment. Approval of the Amendment requires that a quorum be present at the Annual Meeting and that the number of votes cast in favor of the Amendment exceed the number of votes cast in opposition to the Amendment. If the Amendment is not approved by the shareholders of the Company, the Plan will continue in effect as amended prior to November 11, 2005.

#### **Certain Interests of Directors**

In considering the recommendation of the Board of Directors with respect to the Amendment, shareholders should be aware that some members of the Board of Directors have certain interests which may present them with conflicts of interest in connection with such proposal. Specifically, current directors who are employees of the Company are key employees eligible to participate in the Plan. The Board of Directors recognizes that adoption of the Amendment may benefit individual directors of the Company and their successors, but it believes that approval of the Amendment will strengthen the Company's ability to continue to attract, motivate and retain qualified employees, officers and directors and advance the interests of the Company and its shareholders by encouraging key employees to make significant contributions to the long-term success of the Company. The Board of Directors believes that the Amendment is in the best interests of the Company and its shareholders, and therefore unanimously recommends a vote FOR the proposal to approve the Amendment.

THE BOARD OF DIRECTORS RECOMMENDS THAT SHAREHOLDERS VOTE FOR THE AMENDMENT OF THE INCENTIVE PLAN.

## TO RATIFY THE AMENDMENT TO THE FRANKLIN COVEY CO. 2004 NON-EMPLOYEE DIRECTORS' STOCK INCENTIVE PLAN, CHANGING THE ANNUAL AWARD TO PARTICIPANTS TO A RESTRICTED STOCK AWARD OF 4,500 SHARES

#### Background

On November 11, 2005, the Company's Board of Directors adopted an amendment to the Franklin Covey Co. 2004 Non-Employee Directors' Stock Incentive Plan (the "Amendment to the Directors' Plan"), subject to the approval of the Company's shareholders. A copy of the Amendment to the Directors' Plan is attached as Appendix B to this Proxy Statement, and is incorporated by this reference. The Amendment is intended to more closely align the interests of the participants in the Plan with those of the shareholders by changing the annual award to the grant of a restricted stock award for a fixed number of shares rather than a fixed dollar amount. Under the previous provisions of the Directors' Plan, each nonemployee director received an annual restricted share award with a value (based on the trading price of the Company's common stock on the date of award) equal to \$27,500. Additional supplemental awards could be made at the discretion of the Board of Directors. The amendment changes the annual restricted share grant to 4,500 shares, so that if the trading price of the Company's common stock increases, the participants would benefit and if it decreases, the participants would receive an award with a smaller dollar value. The Board of Directors would retain the right to make supplemental awards to individual directors in the discretion of the Board. The Amendment also eliminates the limitation on the maximum dollar value of all awards made to an individual director under the Plan in any given year of \$37,500. Consequently, the dollar value of the annual award or any supplemental awards made during that year is no longer limited. If the Amendment to the Directors' Plan is not ratified by the shareholders, the annual award and supplemental awards will be calculated in accordance with the old provisions.

#### General Description of the Plan

The following description of the Directors' Plan does not purport to be complete and is qualified in its entirety by the full text of the Plan.

<u>Purpose</u>. The purpose of the Directors' Plan is to provide a method whereby non-employee directors of the Company who are ineligible to participate in the Company's Incentive Plan will have an opportunity to acquire a proprietary interest in the Company through the acquisition of shares of Common Stock. The Board of Directors believes that the Directors' Plan is important because it provides incentives to present and future non-employee directors of the Company by allowing them to share in the growth of the Company.

Administration. The Compensation Committee of the Board of Directors will administer the Directors' Plan. Except for actions specifically reserved to the full Board of Directors, the Compensation Committee has the authority to interpret and construe all provisions of the Directors' Plan and to make decisions and determinations relating to the operation of the Directors' Plan. <u>Duration</u>. The Directors' Plan will remain in effect until March 31, 2015 unless terminated earlier by the Board of Directors.

Dilution/Shares Subject to Directors' Plan. The maximum number of shares of Common Stock that may be issued under the Directors' Plan is 300,000 shares. Awards under the Directors' Plan that are forfeited or expire, or are settled in cash, do not count against the plan limits. Shares issued under the Directors' Plan may either be newly issued shares or treasury shares. In the event the outstanding shares of Common Stock are increased, decreased, changed into, or exchanged for a different number or kind of shares or securities of the Company through reorganization, merger, recapitalization, reclassification, stock split, reverse stock split or a similar transaction, the maximum number of shares available for issuance under the Directors' Plan shall be proportionately adjusted.

<u>Eligibility</u>. Participation in the Directors' Plan is limited to directors of the Company who are not employees of the Company or any of its subsidiaries. Such nonemployee directors are ineligible to participate in the Company's Incentive Plan. As of November 25, 2005, the Company had six non-employee directors who would be eligible to participate in the Directors' Plan.

<u>Types of Awards Under the Directors' Plan</u>. The Directors' Plan permits the grant of different kinds of stock-based awards. The Directors' Plan provides for certain fixed annual awards to non-employee directors ("Basic Annual Awards") and discretionary additional awards as determined by the full Board of Directors ("Supplemental Grants"). The Company believes this flexibility is important because it allows the Company to adapt its equity compensation practices to changing business conditions. Subject to the specific limitations contained in the Directors' Plan and the powers reserved to the full Board of Directors, the Compensation Committee generally has broad discretion to set the particular terms and conditions of individual awards.

The specific types of awards permitted by the Directors' Plan, and some of the key limitations on those awards, are described below.

Restricted Stock. Restricted Stock is an award of shares of Common Stock subject to vesting over a restricted period specified in the award agreement evidencing the Restricted Stock. During the restricted period, the shares may not be transferred and are subject to forfeiture. Potential events of forfeiture include termination of service as a director prior to a stated vesting date or detrimental activity on the part of the holder. Regardless of the vesting schedule otherwise specified in the applicable award agreement evidencing a grant of Restricted Stock, the holder of Restricted Stock will automatically vest in such shares if he ceases to be a director as a result of death or voluntary retirement from the Board of Directors at or after age 59 ("Retirement"), or upon a "Change in Control" as described below. The holder of Restricted Stock is treated as a registered shareholder with the right to receive dividends and vote the shares during the restricted period.

Restricted Stock awards vest at specified amounts over a minimum period of three years, except in case of death, Retirement or a Change in Control.

<u>Stock Options</u>. Stock options give the holder the right to purchase shares of Common Stock at a specified exercise price during specified periods. Stock options are subject to the following limitations:

- The exercise price per share may not be less than the fair market value per share of Common Stock on the date of grant. For this purpose, fair market value is the average of the reported high and low selling prices per share of Common Stock on the NYSE on the date of grant (or on the last trading day preceding the date of grant if the date of grant is not a trading day).
- Options may not be exercised for a period of at least one year after the date of grant, except in the case of death, Retirement or a Change in Control.
- The maximum term of an option is 10 years.
- The exercise price may not be reduced after grant.
- Except in the case of cessation of director status as a result of death or Retirement, to the extent vested, a stock option may only be exercised prior to the date that is six months after the holder ceases to be a director of the Company. Stock options held by

holders whose status as a director ceases as a result of death or Retirement may be exercised up to five years after the date of death or Retirement, but in no event later than expiration of the initial 10-year term of such options.

<u>Deferred Stock</u>. Deferred stock is an award of shares of Common Stock to be delivered in one or more installments after expiration of specified vesting and deferral periods. During the deferral period prior to vesting, a holder of Deferred Stock may be paid cash amounts corresponding to dividends ("Dividend Equivalents") that would have been paid had the shares been outstanding, but does not have voting or other shareholder rights.

Formula Grants. Subject to shareholder ratification, as of March 31 of each year, commencing March 31, 2006, the Company will automatically grant to each eligible non-employee director under the Directors' Plan a formula grant consisting of 4,500 Restricted Shares. The prior provisions provided for an annual grant having a fair market value on the date of grant equal to \$27,500, rounded up to the nearest whole share.

<u>Supplemental Grants</u>. The Company may award Supplemental Grants of Restricted Stock, Options and/or Deferred Stock to eligible non-employee directors at such times, and on such terms and conditions as the Board of Directors determines.

Limitation on Value of Individual Grants. Subject to shareholder ratification, the value of all awards made to an individual director during any calendar year under the terms of the Directors' Plan will no longer be limited. Under the prior provisions, the value of the annual award and any supplemental award could not exceed \$37,500 based on the trading price for the Company's common stock as of the date of the award.

<u>Accelerated Vesting on Changes in Control</u>. All outstanding awards of Restricted Stock, Options and Deferred Stock under the Directors' Plan will vest and become non-forfeitable upon a Change in Control with respect to the Company. A Change in Control includes a transaction or integrated series of transactions in which any person acquires beneficial ownership of 20 percent or more of the voting power of the Company's outstanding securities. It also includes certain changes over a two-year period in the composition of the majori ty of Company's Board of Directors made without the approval of three quarters of the incumbent Board. <u>Amendment and Termination</u>. The Board of Directors may amend, suspend or terminate the Directors' Plan or any portion thereof at any time; provided, however, that no amendment may be made without shareholder approval to the extent such amendment would increase the number of shares that may be issued under the plan or otherwise materially modify or extend the plan.

<u>General Provisions</u>. No stock options under the Directors' Plan may be assigned, transferred, pledged or otherwise disposed of in any way by a participant other than by will or the laws of descent and distribution. Stock Options under the Directors' Plan will be exercisable during a participant's lifetime only by the participant, his guardian or legal representative. Until vested and non-forfeitable, no Restricted Stock or rights with respect to Deferred Stock may be assigned, transferred, pledged or otherwise disposed of in any way by a participant other than by will or the laws of descent and distribution.

Determinable Benefits. Only non-executive directors are eligible to participate and will benefit from the Directors' Plan. On each March 31, commencing March 31, 2006, each participant will receive a restricted stock award of 4,500 shares. In addition, supplemental awards can be made to individual directors at the discretion of the Board. The value of the annual award and any supplemental award is not determinable.

#### Federal Income Tax Consequences

The following tax discussion is a brief summary of the United States federal income tax law applicable to the Directors' Plan. The discussion is intended solely for general information and omits certain information that does not apply generally to all participants in the Directors' Plan.

<u>Restricted Stock</u>. Directors generally recognize as taxable income the fair market value of Restricted Stock on the date the restricted period ends; provided, however, that directors may instead elect under Section 83(b) of the Code to be taxed on the value of such Restricted Stock at the time granted. The Company is entitled to a corresponding tax deduction at the same time the value of the Restricted Stock is taxable compensation to the Director. Absent an election by a director to accelerate taxation of his Restricted Stock to the date of grant, dividends or dividend equivalents paid during the restricted period are taxable compensation to the director when paid and are deductible by the Corporation. <u>Stock Options</u>. Stock options will be granted in the form of non-qualified stock options ("NQSOs") only. Directors will not realize compensation income upon the grant of an NQSO. At the time of exercise of an NQSO, the holder will realize compensation income in the amount of the spread between the exercise price of the option and the fair market value of the underlying shares of Common Stock on the date of exercise. The Company will generally be entitled to a corresponding deduction at the time, equal to the amount of compensation income realized upon option exercise.

<u>Deferred Stock</u>. Directors generally recognize as taxable income the fair market value of Deferred Stock on the date the restricted period ends. The Company is entitled to a corresponding tax deduction at the same time the value of the Deferred Stock is taxable to the director. Dividend Equivalents paid during the restricted period are taxable compensation to the director when paid and are deductible by the Corporation.

## **Plan Benefits**

Participation in the Directors' Plan is limited to nonemployee directors so that awards under the Plan will only benefit those directors.

### **Certain Interests of Directors**

In considering the recommendation of the Board of Directors with respect to the Amendment, shareholders should be aware that all of the non-employee members of the Board of Directors have an interest in the Plan, which presents them with a conflict of interest in connection with such proposal. Specifically, current directors who are not employees of the Company will receive annual and, potentially, supplemental awards under the Plan. The Board of Directors recognizes that adoption of the Amendment may benefit individual directors of the Company and their successors, but it believes that approval of the Amendment will more closely align the interests of the participants in the Plan and the shareholders. The Board of Directors believes that the Amendment is in the best interests of the Company and its shareholders, and therefore unanimously recommends a vote FOR the proposal to ratify the Amendment.

### THE BOARD OF DIRECTORS RECOMMENDS THAT SHAREHOLDERS VOTE FOR THE AMENDMENT OF THE DIRECTORS' PLAN.

## TO APPROVE THE ADOPTION OF THE AMENDMENT TO THE ARTICLES OF INCORPORATION

#### General

On March 4, 2005, the Shareholders of the Company adopted the Amended and Restated Articles of Incorporation (the "Articles"), Section C.7(a), which provides that the Company may, (i) during the time period commencing March 8, 2005 and ending March 8, 2006 (the "Initial Redemption Period"), redeem some or all of its Series A Preferred Shares ("Senior Preferred") at 100% of the Liquidation Price of \$25 per share, plus accrued and unpaid dividends to the date of payment (the aggregate payment being the "Redemption Price," and the right to redeem during the Initial Period being the "Initial Redemption Right"), and (ii) commencing March 8, 2011, redeem some or all of the Senior Preferred at 101% of the Liquidation Price, plus accrued and unpaid dividends. The outstanding Senior Preferred bears a cumulative annual dividend equal to 10% of the Liquidation Price.

On July 5, 2005, the Company made an initial redemption of the Senior Preferred by redeeming 1,200,000 shares of the then-outstanding Senior Preferred for \$30 million, thereby reducing its divided obligation by \$3 million per year. On November 11, 2005, the Company made its second partial redemption by redeeming 400,000 shares of the then outstanding Senior Preferred for \$10 million, which resulted in a reduction to the dividend obligation of \$1 million per year. The Company currently has 1,893,781 shares of Senior Preferred outstanding with an aggregate Liquidation Price of \$47.3 million.

On November 11, 2005, the Board of Directors of the Company adopted an amendment to Section C.7(a) of the Articles (the "Articles Amendment"), to become effective upon approval of the Company's shareholders. A copy of the Articles Amendment, which extends the period during which the Company has the right to redeem the Senior Preferred at the Redemption Price, is attached as Appendix C to this Proxy Statement and incorporated by reference into this Proxy Statement. The following description of the Articles Amendment does not purport to be complete and is qualified in its entirety by reference to the full text thereof. The Board believes that it is in the best interests of the Company's shareholders to adopt the Articles Amendment.

#### Purpose

The purpose of the Articles Amendment is to extend the time periods during which the Company may redeem Senior Preferred provided the Company meets

the specified minimum redemption thresholds prior to the redemption deadlines. The Company currently has the right under its Articles to redeem shares of Senior Preferred until March 8, 2006 at 100% of the Redemption Price, after which it may not redeem Senior Preferred until March 8, 2011, at which time the Redemption Price increases to 101% of the Senior Preferred Liquidation Price, plus accrued and unpaid dividends. The redemption of the Senior Preferred reduces the annual cumulative Senior Preferred dividend (of 10%), reduces the number of Senior Preferred shares outstanding, and will reduce the quarterly monitoring fee on a pro-rata basis as Senior Preferred shares are redeemed. The Board believes it is in the best interests of the Company and its shareholders to extend the period of time during which the Company may redeem Senior Preferred.

## Special Committee Consideration and Recommendation

A Special Committee of independent members of the Board of Directors (the "Special Committee"), unanimously determined that the Articles Amendment is in the best interests of the Company's common shareholders and recommended that the Board of Directors approve the Articles Amendment. The Board of Directors, taking into account the findings and recommendation of the Special Committee and with members Robert A. Whitman and Donald J. McNamara abstaining because each has or has had a financial interest in Knowledge Capital as described in more detail under "Certain Relationships and Related Transactions," unanimously determined that the Articles Amendment is in the best interests of the Company's common shareholders, approved the Articles Amendment and recommended that shareholders vote FOR approval of the Articles Amendment proposal.

## **Description of the Articles Amendment**

Pursuant to the Articles Amendment, the Company will, in addition to retaining its Initial Redemption Right, have the right during the period beginning on March 8, 2006 and ending on December 31, 2006 (the "Second Redemption Period") to redeem all or any portion of the then-outstanding Senior Preferred at 100% of the Redemption Price, provided it has redeemed during the Initial Redemption Period at least \$10 million worth of Senior Preferred in addition to the initial redemption of \$30 million (this condition was satisfied by the November 11, 2005 redemption). Provided it has redeemed during the Initial Redemption Period and/or the Second Redemption Period at least \$20 million worth of Senior Preferred, excluding the initial \$30 million redemption, the Company shall have the right during the period beginning on December 31, 2006 and ending on December 31, 2007, to redeem all or any portion of the then-outstanding Senior Preferred at 100% of the Redemption Price. For a period of five years commencing on the last day of the latest of these three periods in which the Company has redeemed Senior Preferred, the Company will have no right to redeem Senior Preferred (the "Lock-Out Period"). Following the Lock-Out Period, the Company will have the ongoing right to redeem all or any portion of the remaining Senior Preferred at 101% of the Liquidation Price, plus accrued and unpaid dividends to the date of payment.

### **Required Shareholder Vote**

Pursuant to the Utah Revised Business Corporation Act (the "URBCA"), Shareholder approval of the Articles Amendment requires the affirmative vote of:

- a majority of the votes cast by holders of Common Stock and Series A Preferred Stock, voting together as a single class, provided that a quorum is present;
- a majority of the votes entitled to be cast by holders of the Senior Preferred, voting separately as a class; and
- a majority of the votes cast by holders of Common Stock, excluding holders of Series A Preferred Stock, voting as a single class, provided that a quorum is present.

As a result of its Common Stock and Series A Preferred Stock share ownership as of the Record Date:

- Knowledge Capital is entitled to cast 4,501,410 votes for its shares of Series A Preferred Stock and its Common Stock holdings, which collectively are approximately 18% of the votes entitled to be cast by the holders of Common Stock and Series A Preferred Stock voting together and without regard to class;
- Knowledge Capital is entitled to cast 1,015,002 votes for the shares of Common Stock it owns, excluding its shares of Series A Preferred Stock, which are approximately 5% of the votes entitled to be cast by the holders of Common Stock excluding all holders of Series A Preferred Stock; and
- Knowledge Capital is entitled to cast 3,486,408 votes for the shares of Series A Preferred Stock it owns, which are approximately 92% of the votes entitled to be cast by holders of Series A Preferred Stock voting as a separate class.

Pursuant to a Voting Agreement dated as of October 20, 2005 (the "Voting Agreement") between the Company and Knowledge Capital, Knowledge Capital has agreed to vote all shares of the Company's capital stock it owns, including shares of Common Stock and Se ries A Preferred Stock, in favor of the Art i cles Amendment. Knowledge Capital controls approximately (i) 92% of the Series A Preferred Stock, (ii) 18% of the total voting power of the Common Stock including the Common Stock voting power of all shares of Series A Preferred Stock and (iii) 5% of the Common Stock voting power excluding the Common Stock voting power of any shares of Series A Preferred Stock. As a result of Knowledge Capital's ownership, the approval of the Articles Amendment required by the holders of the Series A Preferred Stock, voting as a separate class, is assured.

If the shareholders approve the Articles Amendment proposal, the Board of Directors presently intends to effect the Articles Amendment by filing articles of restatement amending and restating its Articles of Incorporation with the Utah Department of Commerce, Division of Corporations and Commercial Code (the "Division of Corporations"). The articles of restatement are in the form attached hereto as Appendix C and are incorporated by reference into this Proxy Statement (the "Restated Articles"). The Restated Articles will be effective upon the acceptance of their filing by the Division of Corporations. If the shareholders do not approve the Articles Amendment, the Restated Articles will not be filed and the current Articles of Incorporation of the Company will remain in full force and effect.

THE BOARD OF DIRECTORS RECOMMENDS THAT SHAREHOLDERS VOTE FOR THE AMENDMENT OF THE ARTICLES OF INCORPORATION.

## TO APPROVE THE RATIFICATION OF THE INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTANTS

The Audit Committee of the Board of Directors has selected the firm of KPMG to audit the financial statements of the Company for the fiscal year ending August 31, 2006, and is seeking the ratification of that choice by the shareholders of the Company. However, the Audit Committee is responsible for the selection and ongoing oversight of the auditors and has the authority to replace KPMG as the auditors for the 2006 fiscal year, if it deems it appropriate to do so. Any such change subsequent to the annual meeting will not be submitted to the shareholders for ratification. The Board of Directors anticipates that one or more representatives of KPMG will be present at the Annual Meeting and will have an opportunity to make a statement if they so desire and will be available to respond to appropriate questions.

#### Audit Fees

The following table shows the fees paid or accrued by the Company for audit and other services provided by KPMG for fiscal years 2005 and 2004:

	Fiscal 2005	Fiscal 2004
Audit Fees (1)	\$684,436	\$373,606
Audit-Related Fees (2)	3,655	16,600
Tax Fees (3)	42,820	45,832
All Other Fees	-	-
	\$730,911	\$436,038

- (1) Audit Fees represent fees and expenses for professional services provided in connection with the audit of the Company's financial statements found in the Annual Report on Form 10-K and reviews of the Company's Quarterly Reports on Form 10-Q, procedures related to registration statements, and accounting consultations on actual transactions.
- (2) Audit-Related Fees primarily consisted of fees and expenses for the Company's employee benefit plan audits, accounting consultation on proposed transactions.
- (3) Tax Fees consisted primarily of fees and expenses for services related to tax compliance, tax planning, and tax consulting.

The Audit Committee pre-approves all audit-related and non-audit services to be performed by the Company's independent registered public accountants and subsequently reviews the actual fees and expenses paid to KPMG. All the audit-related and non-audit services provided by KPMG during fiscal 2005 and fiscal 2004 were pre-approved by the Audit Committee. The Audit Committee has determined that the fees paid to KPMG for non-audit services are compatible with maintaining KPMG's independence as the Company's independent registered public accountants.

#### Audit Committee Report

In accordance with its written charter adopted by the Board of Directors, the Audit Committee assists the Board in fulfilling its responsibility for oversight of the quality and integrity of the accounting, auditing and financial reporting practices of the Company.

In discharging its oversight responsibility as to the audit process, the Audit Committee obtained from the independent registered public accountants a formal written statement describing all relationships between the auditors and the Company that might bear on the auditors' independence consistent with Independence Standards Board Standard No. 1, "Independence Discussions with Audit Committees," discussed with the auditors any relationships that may impact their objectivity and independence and satisfied itself as to the auditors' independence. The Audit Committee discussed and reviewed with the independent registered public accountants all communications required by auditing standards generally accepted in the United States of America, including those described in Statement on Auditing Standards No. 61, as amended, "Communication with Audit Committees" and, with and without management present, discussed and reviewed the results of the independent registered public accountants' work.

The Audit Committee reviewed the audited financial statements of the Company as of and for the fiscal year ended August 31, 2005, and met with and discussed such financial statements with management and the independent registered public accountants.

Based on the above-mentioned review and discussions with management and the independent auditors, the Audit Committee recommended to the Board that the Company's audited financial statements be included in its Annual Report on Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended August 31, 2005, for filing with the Securities and Exchange Commission. The Audit Committee also authorized the reappointment of KPMG.

Date: November 12, 2005

E. J. "Jake" Garn, Chairperson Robert H. Daines Joel C. Peterson

THE BOARD OF DIRECTORS RECOMMENDS A VOTE IN FAVOR OF THE PROPOSAL TO RATIFY THE SELECTION OF KPMG AS INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTANTS FOR THE COMPANY FOR THE FISCAL YEAR ENDING AUGUST 31, 2006.

## **OTHER MATTERS**

As of the date of this Proxy Statement, the Board of Directors knows of no other matters to be presented for action at the meeting. However, if any further business should properly come before the meeting, the persons named as proxies in the accompanying form of proxy will vote on such business in accordance with their best judgment.

## **PROPOSALS OF SHAREHOLDERS**

Proposals which shareholders intend to present at the annual meeting of shareholders to be held in calendar year 2007 must be received by the Company, at the Company's executive offices (2200 West Parkway Boulevard, Salt Lake City, Utah 84119-2331) no later than August 11, 2006, provided that this date may be changed in the event that the date of the annual meeting of shareholders to be held in calendar year 2007 is changed by more than 30 days from the date of the annual meeting of shareholders to be held in calendar year 2006. Such proposals must also comply with the requirements as to form and substance established by the Commission if such proposals are to be included in the Company's proxy statement and form of proxy.

Pursuant to rules adopted by the Commission, if a shareholder intends to propose any matter for a vote at the Company's annual meeting of shareholders to be held in calendar year 2007 but fails to notify the Company of that intention prior to October 25, 2006, then a proxy solicited by the Board of Directors may be voted on that matter in the discretion of the proxy holder, provided that this date may be changed in the event that the date of the annual meeting of shareholders to be held in calendar year 2007 is changed by more than 30 days from the date of the annual meeting of shareholders to be held in calendar year 2006.

## INFORMATION REGARDING FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS

The Private Securities Litigation Reform Act of 1995 provides a "safe harbor" for forward-looking statements. Certain information included in this Proxy Statement and the documents we incorporate by reference is forward-looking. Such forward-looking information involves important risks and uncertainties that could significantly affect expected results in the future and cause them to be different from those expressed in any forward-looking statements made by, or on behalf of, the Company. These risks and uncertainties include, but are not limited to, uncertainties related to the Company's ability to further penetrate its markets and the related costs of that effort, economic conditions, acquisitions and divestitures, government and regulatory policies, the pricing and availability of materials and inventories, technological developments, and changes in the competitive environment in which the Company operates.

## WHERE YOU CAN FIND MORE INFORMATION

The Company files annual, quarterly and current reports, proxy statements and other information with the SEC. You may read and copy any document the Company files at the SEC's public reference room, 450 Fifth Street, Washington, D.C. 20549. You can also request copies of the documents, upon payment of a duplicating fee, by writing the Public Reference Section of the SEC. Please call the SEC at 1-800-SEC-0330 for further information on the public reference rooms. These SEC filings are also available to the public from the SEC's web site at http://www.sec.gov.

The SEC allows the Company to incorporate by reference the information it files with the SEC, which means that it can disclose important information to you by referring you to those documents. The information incorporated by reference is considered to be part of this Proxy Statement, except for any information superseded by information in this ProxyStatement. The Proxy Statement incorp o rates by reference the following information from the Annual Report on Form 10-K, filed with the SEC on November 29, 2005, for the fiscal year ended August 31, 2005: Part II, Item 7, Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations; Part II, Item 7A, Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures About Market Risk; and Part III, Item 8, Financial Statements and Supplemental Data.

The Company will provide without charge to any person from whom a Proxy is solicited by the Board of Directors, upon the written request of such person, a copy of the Company's 2005 Annual Report on Form 10-K, including the financial statements and schedules thereto (as well as exhibits thereto, if specifically requested), required to be filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission. Written requests for such information should be directed to Franklin Covey Co., Investor Relations Department, 2200 West Parkway Boulevard, Salt Lake City, Utah 84119-2331, Attn: Mr. Richard Putnam.

You should rely only on the information contained in or incorporated by reference in this Proxy Statement. The Company has not authorized anyone to provide you with information different from that contained in or incorporated by reference in this Proxy Statement. The information contained in this Proxy Statement is accurate only as of the date of this Proxy Statement, regardless of the time of delivery of this Proxy Statement. Any statement contained in the documents incorporated by reference will be modified or superseded for purposes of this Proxy Statement to the extent that a statement contained in a subsequently dated document incorporated by reference or in this Proxy Statement modifies or supersedes the statement.

## <u>Appendix A</u>

## FIFTH AMENDMENT TO THE FRANKLIN COVEY CO. AMENDED AND RESTATED 1992 STOCK INCENTIVE PLAN

1. Section 2.2 of the Plan is hereby amended to add the following sentence at the end thereof:

Additionally, a member of the Board shall be "disinterested" only if he or she is an "outside director" within the meaning of section 162(m) of the Code.

2. Article 3 of the Plan is hereby amended to read in its entirety as follows:

#### **ARTICLE 3. LIMITATION ON AWARDS**

3.1 <u>Available Common Shares</u>. The aggregate maximum number of Common Shares issued pursuant to Restricted Shares, Stock Units (including Performance Shares) and Options awarded under the Plan shall not exceed 7,000,000. Within this overall limitation, the following additional limitations shall apply:

- (a) No more than 7,000,000 Common Shares may be issued under ISOs;
- (b) No more than 250,000 Common Shares may be granted under Options or SARs to any one Participant in any one Award Year;
- (c) No more than 250,000 Restricted Shares may be awarded under the Plan to any one Participant in any one Award Year; and
- (d) No more than 250,000 Common Shares may be issued pursuant to Stock, Units, including Performance Shares, to any one Participant in any one Award Year.
- (e) No more than 1,400,000 Common Shares may be issued under this Plan pursuant to Stock, Units, including Performance Shares.

3.2 <u>Adjustments</u>. To the extent an Award under this Plan is settled in cash, expires, or is forfeited or cancelled, then except as provided below, Common Shares subject to the Award will not be considered to have been issued and will not be applied against the maximum number of Common Shares available for future issuance under the Plan. If, however, Options are surrendered upon the exercise of related SARs, then the Common Shares underlying such Options shall not be rest or red to the pool available for future Awards. Any dividend equivalents distributed under the Plan shall not be applied against the number of Common Shares available for future Awards, whether or not such dividend equivalents are converted into Stock Units. Shares surrendered to or withheld by the Company in payment of the exercise price or applicable withholding taxes upon exercise or settlement of an Award shall not be restored to the pool available for future Awards. The limitations of this Article 3 shall be subject to adjustment pursuant to Art i cle 10.

3.3 <u>Source of Common Shares</u>. Any Common Shares issued pursuant to the Plan may be authorized but unissued Common Shares or treasury Common Shares.

- 3. Section 8.1 of the Plan is amended to read in its entirety as follows:
  - 8.1 <u>Time, Amount, and Form of Awards</u>. The Board may grant Restricted Shares or Stock Units with respect to an Award Year during such Award Year or at any time thereafter. The Board may also grant Stock Units in the form of Performance Shares as described in Section 8.7 below. The amount of each Award of Restricted Shares, Stock Units, or Performance Shares shall be determined by the Board.
- 4. Article 8 of the Plan is hereby amended to add a new Section 8.7 to read in its entirety as follows:

#### 8.7 Performance Shares.

- (a) Subject to the other terms of this Plan, the Company may grant Performance Shares to selected Participants upon such terms and conditions as the Board determines, including: the applicable performance periods and performance criteria; maximum, minimum and target settlement values, if applicable; and whether or not the Participant has the right to vote the Performance Shares or receive dividends or dividend equivalency amounts on the Performance Shares. However, the performance period for Performance Shares granted under this Section 8.7 may not be less than 12 months. The Committee will determine the extent to which performance criteria related to Performance Shares have been achieved within the applicable performance periods and certify such determination in writing to the extent required to comply with section 162(m) of the Code.
- (b) Performance Shares granted to the Company's Chief Executive Officer, the other four most highly compensated officers, and any other person with respect to whom the deduction limits of section 162(m) of the Code apply as of the end of each taxable year of the Company will be subject to the following additional terms:

- (i) The applicable performance period shall not be less than three years; and
- (ii) The number of Common Shares issuable in connection with the Award shall be based up on the degree to which the Company attains Board-designated levels of performance during the applicable performance p e ri o d with respect to the following performance criteria ("Performance Criteria"): (x) the performance period aggregate income (loss) from operations of the Company and its consolidated subsidiaries, and (y) the performance period aggregate revenue growth of the Company and its consolidated subsidiaries. In no event shall the maximum number of Common Shares issued to any individual Participant under any Performance Share Award exceed 250,000 Common Shares (subject to adjustment under Article 10 below) in any one Award Year.
- (c) In connection with each Award of Performance Shares, the Board shall determine the targeted levels of revenue growth and cumulative operating income which the Company must achieve in order for the Participant to obtain a designated minimum number Common Shares under the Award, the targeted number Common Shares under the Award, and the maximum number Common Shares under the Award, which maximum shall not exceed 200% of the targeted Award level and which minimum shall not be less than 30% of the targeted Award level. A Participant shall receive no Common Shares under an Award if the Company does not achieve the targeted levels of revenue growth and cumulative operating income necessary to achieve 30% of the targeted Award level. All such Performance Criteria shall be established in writing by the Board not later than 90 days after commencement of the applicable performance period.
- (d) Notwithstanding satisfaction at the time of vesting of an Award, if specified in the applicable Award agreement, the number of Common Shares or other benefits granted and/or vested under an Award on account of satisfaction of such Performance Criteria may be reduced by the Board on the basis of such further considerations, including but not limited to any extraordinary non-recurring events and items as described in Accounting Principles Board Opinion No. 30 and/or in management's discussion and analysis of financial condition and results of operations appearing in the Company's annual report to shareholders for the applicable year, as the Board in its sole discretion shall determine.

- (e) Except as otherwise provided in this Section 8.7, Performance Shares shall be treated as Stock Units for all other purposes under the Plan unless the context clearly requires otherwise.
- (f) The Board may make the vesting of any Award of Performance Shares, and the delivery of Common Shares thereunder, contingent upon shareholder approval of the applicable Performance Criteria and goals to the extent the Board determines such shareholder approval necessary to comply with section 162(m) of the Code.
- 5. Section 15.1 of the Plan is hereby amended as follows:

15.1 <u>Term of the Plan</u>. The Plan, as set forth herein, became effective on March 30, 1992. The Plan shall remain in effect until it is terminated under Section 15.2, except that no ISOs shall be granted after November 11, 2015.

- 6. Article 16 of the Plan is hereby amended as follows:
  - (a) In Section 16.1, the definition of "Award" is hereby amended to include as a type of Award "Performance Shares."
  - (b) In Section 16.23, the definition of "Stock Unit" is amended to add the following sentence at the end thereof: "'Stock Unit' includes a Performance Share."
  - (c) The definition of "Performance Shares" is hereby added to read as follows: "Performance Share" means a Stock Unit under which the recipient is entitled to receive a Common Share at a subsequent date, subject to the attainment of specified Performance Criteria.
- 7. Except as provided above, the Plan is ratified and confirmed in all respects.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Company has caused this Fifth Amendment to the Franklin Covey Co. Amended and Restated 1992 Stock Incentive Plan to be executed by its duly authorized officer as of the date first written above.

FRANKLIN COVEY CO.

# Appendix B

## FIRST AMENDMENT TO FRANKLIN COVEY 2004 NON-EMPLOYEE DIRECTORS' STOCK INCENTIVE PLAN

The following amendment was voted on and approved by the Board of Directors on November 11, 2005 at its regularly scheduled Board meeting:

Section 5.03 of the Franklin Covey 2004 Non-employee Directors' Stock Incentive Plan is hereby eliminated in its entirety.

Section 13 of the Franklin Covey 2004 Non-employee Directors' Stock Incentive Plan is hereby amended by deleting Section 13 in its entirety and substituting the following in place thereof:

#### **Annual Grant of Restricted Stock**

The Company will award to each Eligible Director on March 31 of each year 4,500 Restricted Shares.

# Appendix C

## AMENDMENT TO AMENDED AND RESTATED ARTICLES OF INCORPORATION OF FRANKLIN COVEY

The Amended and Restated Articles of Incorporation of Franklin Covey Co., dated March 4, 2005, are hereby amended by deleting Section C.7 (a) in its entirety and substituting the following in place thereof:

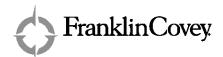
#### Section C.7

(a) <u>Redemption Right</u>. The shares of Senior Preferred will not be redeemable, except as otherwise agreed between the Company and any holder or holders of Senior Preferred and except that:

(i) during the period beginning on March 8, 2005 and ending on March 8, 2006 (the "<u>Initial</u> <u>Redemption Period</u>"), the Company may, upon 15 business days prior notice to the holders of Senior Preferred, redeem all or any portion of the then-outstanding Senior Preferred at 100% of the then-applicable Liquidation Price plus accrued and unpaid dividends to the date of payment; and

- (ii) provided it has redeemed during the period from July 15, 2005 through the end of the Initial Redemption Period 400,000 shares of Senior Preferred Stock , the Company shall have the right during the period beginning on March 9, 2006 and ending on December 31, 2006 (the "Second Redemption Period"), upon 15 business days prior notice to the holders of Senior Preferred, to redeem all or any portion of the then-outstanding Senior Preferred at 100% of the then-applicable Liquidation Price plus accrued and unpaid dividends to the date of payment; and
- (iii) provided the Company has redeemed during the period beginning on July 15, 2005 through the end of the Second Redemption Period 800,000 shares of Senior Preferred Stock, the Company shall have the right during the period beginning on January 1, 2007 and ending on December 31, 2007 (the "Third Redemption Period," each of the Initial Redemption Period, the Second Redemption Period and the Third Redemption Period being called a "Redemption Period"), upon 15 business days prior notice to the holders of Senior Preferred, to redeem all or any portion of the then-outstanding Senior Preferred at 100% of the then-applicable Liquidation Price plus accrued and unpaid dividends to the date of payment; and
- (iv) beginning on the fifth anniversary of the expiration of the last Redemption Period, during which the Company shall have the right to redeem Senior Preferred Stock based on the Company's redemption of Senior Preferred pursuant to subparts (i) through (iii) of this Section 7(a), the Company may, upon 15 business days prior notice to the holders of Senior Preferred, redeem all or any portion of the then-outstanding Senior Preferred at 101% of the then-applicable Liquidation Price plus accrued and unpaid dividends to the date of payment.

Any partial redemption effected pursuant to this Section 7 shall be made on a pro-rata basis among the holders of Senior Preferred in proportion to the shares of Senior Preferred then held by them. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary, the mandatory conversion of shares of Series A Preferred into shares of Series B Preferred pursuant to Section 8 hereof may occur at any time during the notice periods set forth in clauses (i) through (iv) of this Section 7(a).



# Form 10-K

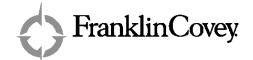
#### UNITED STATES SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION Washington, D.C. 20549

# FORM 10-K

ANNUAL REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934 FOR THE FISCAL YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2005

OR

□ TRANSITION REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934 FOR THE TRANSITION PERIOD FROM \_\_\_\_\_\_ TO \_\_\_\_\_



# FRANKLIN COVEY CO.

(Exact name of registrant as specified in its charter)

<u>Utah</u>

(State or other jurisdiction of incorporation)

<u>1-11107</u> (Commission File No.) 87-0401551 (IRS Employer Identification No.)

2200 West Parkway Boulevard Salt Lake City, Utah 84119-2331

(Address of principal executive offices, including zip code)

Registrant's telephone number, including area code: (801) 817-1776

Securities registered pursuant to Section 12(b) of the Act:

<u>Title of Each Class</u> Common Stock, \$.05 Par Value Name of Each Exchange on Which Registered New York Stock Exchange

Securities registered pursuant to Section 12(g) of the Act:

Series A Preferred Stock, no par value Title of Class

Indicate by check mark whether the Registrant (1) has filed all reports required to be filed by Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the Registrant was required to file such reports), and (2) has been subject to such filing requirements for the past 90 days. YES  $\checkmark$  NO  $\square$ 

Indicate by check mark if disclosure of delinquent filers pursuant to Item 405 of Regulation S-K is not contained herein, and will not be contained, to the best of Registrant's knowledge, in definitive proxy or information statements incorporated by reference in Part III of this Form 10-K or any amendment to this Form 10-K.  $\Box$ 

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is an accelerated filer (as defined in Rule 12b-2 of the Act). YES  $\square$  NO  $\checkmark$ 

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a shell company (as defined in Rule 12b-2 of the Act). YES  $\square$  NO  $\checkmark$ 

As of February 25, 2005, the aggregate market value of the Registrant's Common Stock held by non-affiliates of the Registrant was \$40,623,127.

As of November 7, 2005, the Registrant had 20,744,725 shares of Common Stock outstanding.

#### DOCUMENTS INCORPORATED BY REFERENCE

Parts of the Registrant's Proxy Statement for the Registrant's Annual Meeting of Shareholders, which is scheduled to be held on January 20, 2006, are incorporated by reference in Part III of this Form 10-K.

# **INDEX TO FORM 10-K**

PART I		40
Item 1.	Business	40
	General	40
	The Opportunity	40
	Franklin Covey Products	41
	Planning Pages	41
	Binders	41
	Electronic Solutions	41
	Personal Development	
	and Accessory Products	42
	Training and Consulting Services	42
	Training and Education	
	Programs	42
	Segment Information	43
	Consumer and Small Business Unit	43
	Retail Stores	44
	Consumer Direct	44
	Wholesale	45
	Other	45
	Domestic Training	45
	International Sales	46
	Strategic Distribution Alliances	46
	Clients	46
	Competition	47
	Training	47
	Products	47
	Manufacturing and Distribution	47
	Research and Development	48
	Trademarks, Copyrights and	
	Intellectual Property	48
	Employees	49
	Available Information	49
Item 2.	Properties	49
Item 3.	Legal Proceedings	50
Item 4.	Submission of Matters to a	<i>-</i> -
	Vote of Security Holders	50

PART II	109
Item 5. Market for the Registrant's Common Equity, Related Shareholder Matters, and Issuer Purchases of Equity Securities	109
Item 6. Selected Financial Data	110
Item 7. Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations	110
Item 7a. Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures About Market Risk	110
Item 8. Financial Statements and Supplementary Data	110
Item 9. Changes in and Disagreements with Accountants on Accounting and Financial Disclosure	g 110
Item 9a. Controls and Procedures	111
Item 9b. Other Information	111
PART III Item 10. Directors and Executive Officers	112
of the Registrant	112
Item 11. Executive Compensation	112
Item 12. Security Ownership of Certain Be Owners and Management and Related Stockholder Matters	eneficial 113
Item 13. Certain Relationships and Related Transactions	1 113
Item 14. Principal Accountant Fees and Se	rvices 113
PART IV Item 15. Exhibits, Financial Statement Sch	114 nedules
and Reports on Form 8-K	114
(a) Documents Filed	114
1. Financial Statements	114
2. Financial Statement S 3. Exhibit List	chedules 114 114
SIGNATURES	117
CERTIFICATIONS OF THE CEO & C	CFO 118-119

# <u>PART I</u>

# Item 1. Business

# GENERAL

Franklin Covey Co. (the Company, we, us, our or FranklinCovey) influences organizations, families and individuals the world over by helping them achieve their own great purposes through teaching the principles and practices of effectiveness and by providing reinforcement tools like the FranklinCovey Planning System. Nearly 1,500 FranklinCovey associates world-wide delivered timeless and universal curriculum and effectiveness tools to more than five million customers in fiscal 2005. We strive to excel in this endeavor because we believe that:

- **People** are inherently capable, aspire to greatness, and have the power to choose.
- **Principles** are timeless and universal and are the foundation to lasting effectiveness.
- Leadership is a choice, built inside out on a foundation of character. Great leaders unleash the collective talent and passion of people toward the right goal.
- Habits of effectiveness come only from the committed use of integrated processes and tools.
- Sustained superior performance requires a balance of performance and performance capability (P/PC Balance<sup>®</sup>) - a focus on achieving results and building capability.

# THE OPPORTUNITY

Corporations, organizations and individuals cumulatively purchase more than \$10 billion a year in professional performance training curricula, books, tapes, CD's and other tools in an effort to improve their effectiveness and productivity. The \$10 billion training industry is roughly divided into two segments – IT training and performance skills training. After several years of lackluster industry results, performance skills training is estimated<sup>1</sup> to grow 10% in 2005 compared to an estimated 4% growth rate in IT training. The performance skills training segment of the industry has hundreds of different curricula, delivered to both corporations and individual customers. In addition to training, the performance skills industry includes a number of measurement methodologies and integrated implementation tools. The measurement methodologies include return on investment analysis and behavior modification measurement. Implementation tools are designed to increase learning retention and increase behavior modification. Many companies in the industry specialize in only one or two of these areas.

FranklinCovey is engaged in the performance skills industry. FranklinCovey's competitive advantage in this highly fragmented industry stems from our fully integrating training curricula, measurement methodologies and implementation tool offerings to help individuals and organizations measurably improve their effectiveness. This advantage allows FranklinCovey to deliver not only training to both corporations and individuals, but also to implement the training through the use of powerful behavior changing tools and then measure the impact of that training.

In fiscal 2005, we provided products and services to 90 of the Fortune 100 companies and more than 75 percent of the Fortune 500 companies. We also provide products and services to a number of U.S. and foreign governmental agencies, including the U.S. Department of Defense, as well as numerous educa t i onal institutions. We provide training curricula, measurement services and implementation tools internationally, either through directly operated offices, or through licensed providers. At August 31, 2005, we had direct operations in Australia, Brazil, Canada, Japan, Mexico and the United Kingdom. We also had licensed operations in 67 countries and licensed rights in 129 countries. Approximately 400,000 individuals were trained during the fiscal year ended August 31, 2005.

Unless the context requires otherwise, all references to the "Company", "we", "us", "our" or to "FranklinCovey" herein refer to Franklin Covey Co. and each of its operating divisions and subsidiaries. The Company's principal executive offices are located at 2200 West Parkway Boulevard, Salt Lake City, Utah 84119-2331 and our telephone number is (801) 817-1776.

#### FRANKLINCOVEY PRODUCTS

An important principle taught in our productivity training is to have a single personal productivity system and to have all of one's information in that system. Based upon that principle, we developed the FranklinCovey Planning System with the original Franklin Planner as one of the basic tools for implementing the principles of our time management system. The Franklin Planner consists of paper-based FranklinCovey Planning Pages, a binder in which to carry it, weekly, monthly and annual calendars as well as personal management sections. We offer a broad line of renewal planning pages, forms and binders in various sizes and styles. The FranklinCovey Planning System broadened as we developed additional planning tools to address the needs of more technology oriented workers as well as those who require both greater mobility and ready access to large quantities of data. For those clients who use digital or electronic productivity systems, we offer a wide variety of electronic solutions incorporating the same planning methodology.

FranklinCovey Planning Pages. Paper planning pages are available for the FranklinCovey Planning System in various sizes and styles and consist of daily or weekly formats, with Appointment Schedules, Prioritized Daily Task Lists, Monthly Calendars, DailyNotes, and personal management pages for an entire year. FranklinCovey Planning Pages are offered in a number of designs to appeal to various customer segments. The Starter Pack, which includes personal management tabs and pages, a guide to using the planner, a pagefinder and weekly compass cards, combined with a storage binder, completes the basic FranklinCovey Planning System.

**Binders**. To further customize the FranklinCovey Planning System, we offer binders and business cases (briefcases, portfolios, business totes, messenger bags, etc.) in a variety of materials, styles and sizes. These materials include high quality leathers, fabrics, synthetic materials and vinyl in a variety of color and design options. Binder styles include zipper closures, snap closures, and open formats with pocket configurations to accommodate credit cards, business cards, checkbooks, electronic devices and writing instruments. Most of the leather items are proprietary FranklinCovey designs. However, we also offer products from leading manufacturers such as Kenneth Cole. Electronic Solutions. We offer our time and life management methodology in an electronic format within a complete Personal Information Management ("PIM") system through the FranklinCovey PlanPlus™ Software offerings. The software application can be used in conjunction with planning pages, electronic handheld organizers or used as a stand-alone planning and information management system. The FranklinCovey PlanPlus Software permits users to generate and print data on FranklinCovey Planning Pages that can be inserted directly into the FranklinCovey Planner. The program operates in the Windows® 95, 98, 2000, NT and XP operating systems. The FranklinCovey PlanPlus Software includes all necessary software, related tutorials and reference manuals. FranklinCovey PlanPlus<sup>™</sup> Software is also intended for our corporate clients that have already standardized on Microsoft® for group scheduling, but wish to make the FranklinCovey Planning System available to their employees without creating the need to support two separate systems. As this kind of extension proves its value in the market, the FranklinCovey Planning Software extension model may be expanded to other platforms.

We are an OEM provider of the PalmOne<sup>™</sup> handheld devices, which has become another successful planning tool for which we provide FranklinCovey Planning Software and sell through our FranklinCovey channels. In an effort to combine the functionality of paper and the capabilities of the Palm<sup>®</sup>, we introduced products that can add paper-based planning to these electronic planners as well as binders and carrying cases specific to the PalmOne<sup>™</sup> product line. We have also expanded the handheld line to include other electronic organizers with the FranklinCovey Planning Software such as the iPAQ<sup>™</sup> Pocket PC from Hewlett-Packard<sup>®</sup> and the Trio<sup>™</sup> by Handspring<sup>®</sup>, now part of PalmOne<sup>™</sup>.

We also provide *The 7 Habits of Highly Effective People*<sup>®</sup> training course in online and CD-ROM versions. This edition delivers the content from the 3-day classroom workshop in a flexible self-paced version via the Internet or CD-ROM that is available when and where employees need it. The Online Edition is presented in a multi-media format with video segments, voiceovers, a learning journal, interactive exercises, and other techniques. Included with the course is a 360-Degree profile and e-Coaching to help participants gain a broader perspective of their strengths and weaknesses and to help them implement the training to improve their skills.

The FranklinCovey Planning System is also available for the Tablet PC through FranklinCovey PlanPlus for Windows XP software. The software was developed in cooperation with Agilix Labs and includes the following features: screen views similar to the paper-based FranklinCovey Planner, natural handwriting interface, the full FranklinCovey Planning System with appointment scheduling, prioritized daily and master tasks and daily notes, digital note-taking and synchronization with Outlook Exchange and an e-Binder concept allowing for the collection of all important documents into one place.

Personal Development and Accessory Products. To supplement our principal products, we offer a number of accessories and related products, including thirdparty books, videotapes and audio cassettes focused on time management, leadership, personal improvement and other topics. We also market a variety of contentbased personal development products. These products include books, audio learning systems such as multitape, CDs and workbook sets, CD-ROM software products, calendars and other specialty name brand items. We offer numerous accessory forms through our Forms Wizard software, which allows customization of our more popular forms, including check registers, spreadsheets, stationery, mileage logs, maps, menu planners, shopping lists and other information management and project planning forms. Our accessory products and forms are generally available in all the FranklinCovey Planner sizes.

Books. The principles we teach in our curriculum have also been published in book, audiotape and CD formats. Books to which the Company holds copyrights include The 7 Habits of Highly Effective People® Principle-Centered Leadership, First Things First, The 7 Habits of Highly Effective Families, Nature of Leadership, Living the 7 Habits, and the latest book, The 8th Habit: From Effectiveness to Greatness all by Stephen R. Covey, The 10 Natural Laws of Time and Life Management, What Matters Most and The Modern Gladiator by Hyrum W. Smith, The Power Principle by Blaine Lee, The 7 Habits of Highly Effective Teens by Sean Covey and Business Think by Dave Marcum and Steve Smith. These books, as well as audiotape and CD audio versions of many of these products, and the products mentioned above are sold through general retail channels, as well as through our own catalog, our e-commerce Internet site at <u>www.franklincovey.com</u> and our more than 100 retail stores.

## TRAINING AND CONSULTING SERVICES

We offer training and consulting services for organizations through a combination of assessment instruments, including the  $xQ^{TM}$  (Execution Quotient<sup>TM</sup>) Profile and the 7 Habits Profile, and training courses including FOCUS: Achieving Your Highest Priorities; The 4 Disciplines of Execution<sup>TM</sup>; The 4 Roles of Leadership<sup>TM</sup>; and The 7 Habits of Highly Effective People<sup>®</sup>. We measure the impact of training investments for our clients through pre- and post- assessment profiles and return on investment analysis. These services are marketed and delivered world-wide through our Organizational Solutions Business Unit (OSBU), which consists of consultants, selected through a competitive and demanding process, and sales professionals.

Training and Education Programs. We offer a range of training programs designed to measurably improve the effectiveness of individuals and organizations. Our programs are oriented to address personal, interpersonal, managerial and organizational needs. In addition, we believe that our learning process provides an engaging and behavior-changing experience, which frequently generates additional business. During fiscal year 2005, approximately 400,000 individuals were trained using the Company's curricula in its single and multiple-day workshops and seminars. We also offer assessment tools to help organizational clients determine the effectiveness of implementing company goals. The xQ Survey is an exclusive FranklinCovey assessment tool that gathers information, from an employee perspective, on how well organizational goals are understood and are being carried out. The survey questions, administered through a Web-based system, probe for details to uncover underlying focus and teamwork barriers or issues.

Our single-day FOCUS: Achieving Your Highest Priorities workshop teaches productivity skills integrated with a planning system to help individuals clarify, focus on, and execute their highest priorities, both personally and professionally. This seminar is conducted by our training consultants for employees of clients and in public seminars throughout the United States and in many foreign countries. The single-day *The 4 Disciplines* of *Execution* workshop helps managers identify the highest priorities for their teams and then lead those teams to execute tasks day-after-day. We also deliver multiple-day workshops, primarily in the leadership area. Included in these offerings is the three-day 7 Habits workshop based upon the material presented in The 7 Habits of Highly Effective People®. The 7 Habits workshop provides the foundation for continued client relationships and the content and application tools are designed to be delivered deep into the client's organization. Additionally, a three-day 4 Roles of Leadership course is offered, which focuses on the managerial aspects of client needs. FranklinCovey Leadership Week consists of a five-day session focused on materials from FranklinCovey's The 7 Habits of Highly Effective People® and The 4 Roles of Leadership courses. FranklinCovey Leadership Week is reserved for supervisory level management of our corporate clients. As a part of the week's agenda, executive participants plan and design strategies to successfully implement key organizational goals or initiatives.

In addition to providing consultants and presenters, we also train and certify client facilitators to teach selected FranklinCovey workshops within their organizations. We believe client-facilitated training is important to our fundamental strategy of creating pervasive on-going client impact and revenue streams. After having been certified, client facilitators can purchase manuals, profiles, planners and other products to conduct training workshops within their organization, generally without repeating the sales process. This creates programs which have an on-going impact on our customers and which generate annuity-type revenues. This is aided by the fact that curriculum content in one course leads the client to additional participation in other Company courses. Since 1988, we have trained more than 20,000 client facilitators. Client facilitators are certified only after graduating from one of our certification workshops and completing post-course certification requirements.

In April 2002, we introduced *The 7 Habits of Highly Effective People®* training course in online and CD-ROM versions. The need for reaching more employees faster and more inexpensively are the key drivers behind the growth of e-learning in the marketplace. The 7 Habits Online Edition addresses that need, offering a flexible alternative to classroom training.

## SEGMENT INFORMATION

To help us fulfill our mission of enabling greatness in people and organizations everywhere, we have organized our business in two segments: (1) the Consumer and Small Business Unit (CSBU) designed to reach individual consumers; and (2) the Organizational Solutions Business Unit (OSBU) designed to serve organizational clients. The following table sets forth, for the periods indicated, the Company's revenue from external customers for each of its operating segments (in thousands):

	2005	2004	2003		
Consumer and Small Business Unit					
Retail Stores	\$ 74,331	\$ 87,922	\$112,054		
Consumer Direct	55,575	55,059	56,177		
Wholesale	19,691	21,081	16,915		
Other	3,757	2,007	7,020		
Total CSBU	153,354	166,069	192,166		
Organizational Solution	ns Business U	Init			
Domestic	76,114	61,047	74,306		
International	54,074	48,318	40,688		
Total OSBU	130,188	109,365	114,994		
Total	\$283,542	\$275,434	\$307,160		

We market products and services to organizations, schools and individuals both domestically and internationally through FranklinCovey retail stores, our consumer direct channel (which includes catalog operations and our Internet website, <u>www.franklincovey.com</u>), our organizational and educational sales forces and other distribution channels. Additional financial information related to our operating segments, as well as geographical information can be found in the notes to our consolidated financial statements (Note 18).

# **CONSUMER AND SMALL BUSINESS UNIT**

We sell FranklinCovey products and other productivity tools to individual consumers through our company-owned retail stores, through FranklinCovey consumer direct channels, and through selected wholesale channels. **<u>Retail Stores</u>**. Beginning in late 1985, we began a retail strategy by opening retail stores in areas of high client density. The initial stores were generally located in close proximity to corporate clients. We revised our strategy by locating retail stores in high-traffic retail centers, primarily large shopping centers and malls, to serve existing clients and to attract increased numbers of walk-in clients. Our retail stores average approximately 1,900 square feet. Our retail strategy focuses on reinforcing the training experience with high client service and consultative sales of planning tools. We believe this approach ensures longer-term usage and satisfaction with the FranklinCovey Planning System.

We believe that our retail stores have an upscale image consistent with our marketing strategy. Products are attractively presented and displayed with an emphasis on integration of related products and accessories. Our retail sales associates have been trained to teach the FranklinCovey Planning System, using the various tools and electronic handheld devices and software we offer, enabling them to assist and advise clients in the selection and use of our products.

Retail store employees have also been engaged to proactively market to small businesses in the cities where they are located. Their marketing efforts include calling upon small (fewer than 100 employees) businesses to offer productivity tools and training. This out-bound selling effort has helped to stabilize declining revenues in the retail channel and provided access to FranklinCovey training and products to a business segment not traditionally marketed to through the Company's sales force.

At August 31, 2005, FranklinCovey had 105 domestic retail stores located in 33 states and the District of Columbia. We closed 30 retail stores in the United States during fiscal year 2005. These closures were comprised of under-performing and unprofitable stores. The Company anticipates that it will close additional stores in fiscal year 2006. **Consumer Direct**. Our Consumer Direct channel consists of sales through catalog call-in operations and Internet sales operations. We periodically mail catalogs to our clients, including a fall catalog, holiday catalogs, spring and summer catalogs timed to coincide with planner renewals. Catalogs may be targeted to specific geographic areas or user groups as appropriate. Catalogs are typically printed in full color with an attractive selling presentation highlighting product benefits and features. We also market the FranklinCovey Planning System through our e-commerce Internet site at <u>www.franklincovey.com</u>. Customers may order catalogs and other marketing materials as well as the Company's product line through this Internet portal.

During fiscal 2001, we entered into a long-term contract with Electronic Data Systems (EDS) of Dallas, Texas, to provide a large part of our customer relationship management in servicing our Consumer Direct customers through our catalog and e-commerce operations. We use EDS to maintain a client service department, which clients may call toll-free, from 6:00 a.m. to 7:00 p.m. MST, Monday through Friday, to inquire about a product or to place an order. Through a computerized order entry system, client representatives have access to client preferences, prior orders, billings, shipments and other information on a real-time basis. Each of the more than 91 customer service representatives has the authority to immediately solve client service problems.

The integrated relationship management system provided by EDS allows orders from our customers to be processed through its warehousing and distribution systems. Client information stored within the order entry system is also used for additional purposes, including target marketing of specific products to existing clients. We believe that the order entry system helps assure client satisfaction through both rapid delivery and accurate order shipment.

Wholesale. We have an alliance with MeadWestvaco to sell our products through the contract stationer channel. MeadWestvaco distributes our products to contract stationer businesses such as Office Express, Office Depot, Office Max and Staples, which sell office products through catalog order entry systems to businesses and organizations. MeadWestvaco also represents FranklinCovey in the office superstore category by wholesaling the FranklinCovey Planning System to Staples, Office Depot and OfficeMax and represents us with Target Stores, for which we designed a specialty line of paper planning products branded under the "365 by FranklinCovey" under-brand label which is sold exclusively in their stores. We also have a similar distribution agreement with Heritage Industries in which they sell select products into Sam's and Costco stores and an under-brand label "DayOne by FranklinCovey" product line that is sold through WalMart stores.

Other. Other sales include sales of printing services by FranklinCovey Printing, a wholly-owned subsidiary, and miscellaneous licensing rights of FranklinCovey products and brands to various marketing customers. Sub-lease revenues from third-party tenants are also contained in the Other revenue category. Beginning in fiscal 2006, the marketing and administration of public seminars will be managed under the CSBU and sales reported as "Other CSBU" sales. Public seminars are planned and coordinated with training consultants by a staff of m a rketing and administrative personnel at the Company's corporate offices. The seminars are delivered by our training consultants in more than 100 major metropolitan cities throughout the United States. These seminars provide training for organiza t i ons and the general public and are also used as a marketing tool for attracting corporate and other institutional clients. Corporate training directors are often invited to attend public seminars to preview the seminar content prior to engaging FranklinCovey to train in-house employees. Smaller institutional clients often enroll their employees in public seminars when a private seminar is not cost effective.

**Domestic Training**. We sell effectiveness and productivity solutions to organizations and schools through our own direct sales forces. We then deliver training services to organizations, schools and individuals in one of four ways:

- 1. FranklinCovey consultants provide on-site consulting or training classes for organizations and schools. In these situations, our consultant can tailor the curriculum to our client's specific business and objectives.
- 2. We conduct public seminars in more than 151 cities throughout the United States, where organizations can send their employees in smaller numbers. These public seminars are also marketed directly to individuals through our catalog, e-commerce web-site, retail stores, and by direct mail.

- Form 10-K 45
- 3. Our programs are also designed to be facilitated by licensed professional trainers and managers in client organizations, reducing dependence on our professional presenters, and creating continuing revenue through royalties and as participant materials are purchased for trainees by these facilitators.
- 4. We also offer *The 7 Habits of Highly Effective People*<sup>®</sup> training course in online and CD-ROM formats. This self-paced e-learning alternative provides the flexibility that many organizations need to meet the needs of various groups, managers or supervisors who may be unable to attend extended classroom training and executives who need a series of working sessions over several weeks.

FranklinCovey's domestic training operations are organized in geographic regional sales teams in order to assure that both the consultant and the client sales professional participate in the development of new business and the assessment of client needs. Consultants are then entrusted with the actual delivery of content, seminars, processes and other solutions. Consultants follow up with client service teams, working with them to develop lasting client impact and ongoing business opportunities.

We employ 89 sales professionals and business developers located in six major metropolitan areas throughout the United States who sell integrated offerings to institutional clients. We also employ an additional 48 sales professionals and business developers outside of the United States in six countries. Our sales professionals have selling experience prior to employment by the Company and are trained and evaluated in their respective sales territories. Sales professionals typically call upon persons responsible for corporate employee training, such as corporate training directors or human resource officers. Increasingly, sales professionals also call upon line leaders. Our sales professionals work closely with training consultants in their territories to schedule and tailor seminars and workshops to meet specific objectives of institutional clients.

FranklinCovey currently employs 84 training consultants in major metropolitan areas of the United States, with an additional 51 training consultants outside of the United States. Our training consultants are selected from a large number of experienced applicants. These consultants generally have several years of training and/or consulting experience and are known for their excellent presentation skills. Once selected, the training consultant goes through a rigorous training program including multiple live presentations. The training program ultimately results in the Company's certification of the consultant. We also provide *The 7 Habits of Highly Effective Teens*<sup>TM</sup> as a workshop or as a year-long curriculum to schools and school districts and other organizations working with youth. Based on *The 7 Habits of Highly Effective Teens* book, it helps to teach students and teachers studying skills, learning habits, and interpersonal development. In December 2001, we sold the stock of Premier Agendas, a wholly owned subsidiary that previously delivered our products and services to schools, to School Specialty. Pursuant to a license from FranklinCovey, Premier Agendas is expected to continue to expose over 20 million K-12 students to FranklinCovey's world-renowned *7 Habits* content. We retained the educator leadership and effectiveness training portion of Premier's business.

International Sales. We provide products, training and printing services internationally through Companyowned and licensed operations. We have Companyowned operations and offices in Australia, Brazil, Canada, Japan, Mexico and the United Kingdom. We also have licensed operations in Argentina, Aruba, Austria, Bahamas, Bahrain Belgium, Bermuda, Bulgaria, China, Colombia, Costa Rica, Croatia, Czech Republic, Denmark, Dominican Republic, Egypt, El Salvador, Estonia, Finland, France, Germany, Greece, Greenland, Honduras, Hong Kong, Hungary, India, Indonesia, Israel, Italy, Jordan, Kuwait, Latvia, Lebanon, Lithuania, Luxembourg, Malaysia, The Netherlands, The Netherlands Antilles, Nicaragua, Nigeria, Norway, Panama, Philippines, Poland, Portugal, Puerto Rico, Russia, Saudi Arabia, Singapore, Slovak Republic, Slovenia, South Africa, South Korea, Spain, Sri Lanka, Sweden, Switzerland, Taiwan, Thailand, Trinidad/Tobago, Turkey, UAE, Venezuela, Vietnam and The West Indies. There are also licensee retail operations in Hong Kong and South Korea. Our seven most popular books, The 7 Habits of Highly Effective People, Principle-Centered Leadership, The 10 Natural Laws of Time and Life Management, First Things First, The Power Principle, The 7 Habits of Highly Effective Families and The 7 Habits of Highly Effective Teens are currently published in multiple languages. Financial information about our foreign operations is contained in Note 18 to our consolidated financial statements.

### STRATEGIC DISTRIBUTION ALLIANCES

We have created strategic alliances with third-party organizations in an effort to develop effective distribution of our products and services. The principal distribution alliances currently maintained by FranklinCovey are: Simon & Schuster and Saint Martin's Press in publishing books for the Company; Lumacore to promote and facilitate Dr. Covey's personal appearances and teleconferences; Nightingale-Conant to market and distribute audio and video tapes of the Company's book titles; MeadWestvaco to market and distribute selected FranklinCovey Planners and accessories through the At-A-Glance catalog office supply channels and in the office superstores channel; PalmOne<sup>TM</sup> to serve as the official training organization for its <u>PalmOne</u><sup>™</sup> products; distribution agreements with Hewlett Packard and Acer in connection with the Tablet PC; Agilix Labs in development of the PlanPlus Software; Microsoft in conjunction with the Tablet PC training and PlanPlus marketing; and Heritage Industries to market and distribute selected FranklinCovey products to Sams Club, Costco and WalMart.

## CLIENTS

We have a relatively broad base of institutional and individual clients. We have more than 2,000 institutional clients consisting of corporations, gove rnmental agencies, educational institutions and other organizations. We believe our products, workshops and seminars encourage strong client loyalty. Employees in each of our distribution channels focus on providing timely and courteous responses to client requests and inquiries. Institutional clients may choose to receive assistance in designing and developing customized forms, tabs, pagefinders and binders necessary to satisfy specific needs. As a result of the nature of FranklinCorey's business and distribution channels, the Company does not have, nor has it had, a significant backlog of firm orders.

## COMPETITION

Training. Competition in the performance skills organizational training and education industry is highly fragmented with few large competitors. We estimate that the industry represents more than \$6 billion in annual revenues and that the largest traditional organizational training firms have sales in the \$100 million to \$400 million range. Based upon FranklinCovey's fiscal 2005 organizational sales of approximately \$130 million, we believe we are a leading competitor in the organizational training and education market. Other significant competitors in the training market are Development Dimensions International, Institute for International Research (IIR) (formerly Achieve Global and Zenger Miller), Organizational Dynamics Inc., Provant, Forum Corporation, EPS Solutions and the Center for Creative Leadership.

Products. The paper-based time management and personal organization products market is intensely competitive and subject to rapid change. FranklinCovey c ompetes directly with other companies that manufacture and market calendars, planners, personal organizers, appointment books, diaries and related products through retail, mail order and other sales channels. In this market, several competitors have strong name recognition. We believe our principal competitors include DayTimer, At-A-Glance and Day Runner. We also compete with companies that market substitutes for paper-based products, such as electronic organizers, software, PIM's and handheld computers. Many FranklinCovey competitors, particularly those providing electronic organizers, software-based management systems, and hand-held computers, have access to marketing, product development, financial and other resources significantly in excess of those available to FranklinCovey. An emerging potential source of competition is the appearance of calendars and eventplanning services available at no charge on the Web. There is no indication that the current level of features has proven to be attractive to the traditional planner customer as a stand-alone service, but as these products evolve and improve, they could pose a competitive threat.

Given the relative ease of entry in FranklinCovey's product and training markets, the number of competitors could increase, many of whom may imitate existing methods of distribution, products and seminars, or offer similar products and seminars at lower prices. Some of these companies may have greater financial and other resources than us. We believe that the FranklinCovey Planning System and related products compete primarily on the basis of user appeal, client loyalty, design, product breadth, quality, price, functionality and client service. We also believe that the FranklinCovey Planning System has obtained market acceptance primarily as a result of the concepts embodied in it, the high quality of materials, innovative design, our attention to client service, and the strong loyalty and referrals of our existing clients. We believe that our integration of training services with products has become a competitive advantage. Moreover, we believe that we are a market leader in the United States among a small number of integrated providers of productivity and time management products and services. Increased competition from existing and future competitors could, however, have a material adverse effect on our sales and profitability.

## MANUFACTURING AND DISTRIBUTION

The manufacturing operations of FranklinCovey consist primarily of printing, collating, assembling and packaging components used in connection with our paper product lines. We operate our central manufacturing services out of Salt Lake City, Utah. We have also developed partner printers, both domestically and internationally, who can meet our quality standards, thereby facilitating efficient delivery of product in a global market. We believe this has positioned us for greater flexibility and growth capacity. Automated production, assembly and material handling equipment are used in the manufacturing process to ensure consistent quality of production materials and to control costs and maintain efficiencies. By operating in this fashion, we have gained greater control of production costs, schedules and quality control of printed materials.

During fiscal 2001, we entered into a long-term contract with EDS to provide warehousing and distribution services for our product line. EDS maintains a facility at the Company's headquarters as well as at other locations throughout North America. Binders used for our products are produced from either leather, simulated leather, tapestry or vinyl materials. These binders are produced by multiple and alternative product suppliers. We currently enjoy good relations with our suppliers and vendors and do not anticipate any difficulty in obtaining the required binders and materials needed for our business. We have implemented special procedures to ensure a high standard of quality for binders, most of which are manufactured by suppliers in the United States, Europe, Canada, Korea, Mexico and China.

We also purchase numerous accessories, including pens, books, videotapes, calculators and other products, from various suppliers for resale to our clients. These items are manufactured by a variety of outside contractors located in the United States and abroad. We do not believe that we are materially dependent on any one or more of such contractors and consider our relationships with such suppliers to be good.

# **RESEARCH AND DEVELOPMENT**

FranklinCovey believes that the development of new products and curricula are important to maintaining its competitive position. Our products and services are conceived, designed and developed through the collaboration of our internal innovations group and external partner organizations. We focus our product design efforts on both improving our existing products and developing new products. We intend to continue to employ a customer focused design approach to provide innovative products and curricula that respond to and anticipate customer needs for functionality, productivity and effectiveness.

Our research and development expenditures totaled \$2.2 million, \$3.6 million, and \$4.9 million in fiscal years 2005, 2004, and 2003 respectively.

# TRADEMARKS, COPYRIGHTS AND INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY

We seek to protect our intellectual property through a combination of trademarks, copyrights and confidentiality agreements. We claim rights for 147 trademarks in the United States and have obtained registration in the United States and many foreign countries for many of our trademarks, including *FranklinCovey*, *The 7 Habits of Highly Effective People, Principle-Centered Leadership, The 4 Disciplines of Execution, FranklinCovey Planner, PlanPlus, The 7 Habits and The 8th Habit.* We consider our trademarks and other proprietary rights to be important and material to our business. Each of the marks set forth in italics above is a registered mark or a mark for which protection is claimed.

We own sole or joint copyrights on our planning systems, books, manuals, text and other printed information provided in our training seminars, the programs contained within FranklinCovey Planner Software and its instructional materials, and our software and electronic products, including audio tapes and video tapes. We license, rather than sell, all facilitator workbooks and other seminar and training materials in order to protect our intellectual property rights therein. FranklinCovey places trademark and copyright notices on its instructional, marketing and advertising materials. In order to maintain the proprietary nature of our product information, FranklinCovey enters into written confidentiality agreements with certain executives, product developers, sales professionals, training consultants, other employees and licensees. Although we believe the protective measures with respect to our proprietary rights are important, there can be no assurance that such measures will provide significant protection from competitors.

#### **EMPLOYEES**

As of August 31, 2005, FranklinCovey had 1,333 full and part-time associates, including 416 in sales, marketing and training; 515 in customer service and retail; 140 in production operations and distribution; and 262 in administration and support staff. During fiscal 2002, the Company outsourced a significant part of its information technology services, customer service, distribution and warehousing operations to EDS. A number of the Company's former employees involved in these operations are now employed by EDS to provide those services to FranklinCovey. None of our associates are represented by a union or other collective bargaining group. Management believes that its relations with its associates are good and we do not currently foresee a shortage in qualified personnel needed to operate our business.

## AVAILABLE INFORMATION

The Company's principal executive offices are located at 2200 West Parkway Boulevard, Salt Lake City, Utah 84119-2331 and our telephone number is (801) 817-1776.

We regularly file reports with the Securities Exchange Commission (SEC). These reports include, but are not limited to, Annual Reports on Form 10-K, Quarterly Reports on Form 10-Q, Current Reports on Form 8-K, and security transaction reports on Forms 3, 4, or 5. The public may read and copy any materials that the Company files with the SEC at the SEC's Public Reference Room located at 450 Fifth Street, NW, Washington, DC 20549. The public may obtain information on the operation of the Public Reference Room by calling the SEC at 1-800-SEC-0330. The SEC also maintains electronic versions of the Company's reports on its website at <u>www.sec.gov</u>.

The Company makes our Annual Report on Form 10-K, Quarterly Reports on Form 10-Q, current reports on Form 8-K, and other reports filed or furnished with the SEC available to the public, free of charge, through our website at <u>www.franklincovey.com</u>. These reports are provided through our website as soon as reasonably practicable after we file or furnish these reports with the SEC.

# **Item 2. Properties**

FranklinCovey's principal business operations and executive offices are located in Salt Lake City, Utah. The following is a summary of our owned and leased properties. Our corporate headquarters lease is accounted for as a financing arrangement and all other facility lease agreements are accounted for as operating leases. Our lease agreements expire at various dates through the year 2025.

#### **Corporate Facilities**

Corporate Headquarters and Administrative Offices: Salt Lake City, Utah (7 buildings) – all leased

#### **Organizational Solutions Business Unit**

Regional Sales Offices: United States (7 locations) – all leased

International Administrative Offices: Canada (1 location) Latin America (3 locations) – all leased Asia Pacific (2 locations) – both leased Europe (1 location) – leased

International Distribution Facilities: Canada (1 location) Latin America (1 location) – leased Asia Pacific (2 locations) – both leased Europe (1 location) – leased

#### **Consumer and Small Business Unit**

Retail Stores: United States (105 locations) – all leased

Manufacturing Facilities: United States (1 location)

We consider our existing facilities sufficient for our current and anticipated level of operations in the upcoming fiscal year. Our manufacturing facility, which produces the majority of our printed paper products, operates at near capacity. Other significant developments related to our properties during fiscal 2005 consisted of the following:

- In June 2005, we completed the sale and leaseback of our corporate headquarters facility, located in Salt Lake City, Utah. The sale price was \$33.8 million in cash and after deducting customary closing costs, including commissions and payment of the remaining mortgage on one of the buildings, we received net proceeds totaling \$32.4 million. In connection with the transaction, we entered into a 20-year master lease agreement with the purchaser, an unrelated private investment group. The master lease agreement also contains six five-year options to renew the master lease agreement, thus allowing us to maintain our operations at the current location for up to 50 years.
- In November 2004, we simultaneously exercised our option to purchase the corporate facilities leased in Provo, Utah and sold these facilities to the tenant currently occupying that property. For further information regarding this transaction, refer to Note 15 to our consolidated financial statements.
- During fiscal 2005, we closed 30 domestic retail store locations and may close additional retail locations during fiscal 2006.

# **Item 3. Legal Proceedings**

During fiscal 2002, we received a subpoena from the Securities and Exchange Commission (SEC) seeking documents and information relating to our management stock loan program and previously announced, and withdrawn, tender offer. We have provided the documents and information requested by the SEC, including the testimonies of our Chief Executive Officer, Chief Financial Officer, and other key employees. The Company has cooperated, and will continue to fully cooperate, in providing requested information to the SEC. The SEC and the Company are currently engaged in discussions with respect to a potential resolution of this matter. In fiscal 2002, we brought legal action against World Marketing Alliance, Inc., a Georgia corporation (WMA) and World Financial Group, Inc., a Delaware corporation and the purchaser of substantially all assets of WMA, for breach of contract. The case proceeded to jury trial commencing October 25, 2004. The jury rendered a verdict in our favor and against WMA on November 1, 2004 for the entire unpaid contract amount of approximately \$1.1 million. In addition to the verdict, we recovered legal fees totaling \$0.3 million and pre- and post-judgment interest of \$0.3 million from WMA. The Company received payment in cash for the legal settlement during the quarter ended May 28, 2005. However, shortly after paying the legal settlement, WMA appealed the jury decision to the 10th Circuit Court of Appeals. As a result of the appeal, we recorded the cash received and a corresponding increase to accrued liabilities, and will not recognize the gain for the legal settlement until the case is completely resolved.

The Company is also the subject of certain legal actions, which we consider routine to our business activities. At August 31, 2005, we believe that, after consultation with legal counsel, any potential liability to the Company under such actions will not materially affect our financial position, liquidity, or results of operations.

# Item 4. Submission of Matters to a Vote of Security Holders

No matters were submitted to a vote of security holders during the fourth quarter of our fiscal year ended August 31, 2005.

# <u>Part II</u>

# Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations

# INTRODUCTION

The following management's discussion and analysis is intended to provide a summary of the principal factors affecting the results of operations, liquidity and capital resources, contractual obligations, and the critical accounting policies of Franklin Covey Co. (also referred to as the Company, we, us, our, and FranklinCovey, unless otherwise indicated) and subsidiaries. This discussion and analysis should be read together with our consolidated financial statements and related notes, which contain additional information regarding the accounting policies and estimates underlying the Company's financial statements. Our consolidated financial statements and related notes are presented in Item 8 of this report on Form 10-K.

FranklinCovey seeks to improve the effectiveness of organizations and individuals and is a worldwide leader in providing integrated learning and performance solutions to organizations and individuals that are designed to enhance strategic execution, productivity, leadership, sales force performance, effective communications, and other skills. Each performance solution may include products and services that encompass training and consulting, assessment, and various application tools that are generally available in electronic or paper-based formats. Our products and services are available through professional consulting services, public workshops, retail stores, catalogs, and the Internet at www.franklincovey.com. Historically, our best-known offerings include the FranklinCovey Planner<sup>™</sup>, and a suite of new and updated individualeffectiveness and leadership-development training products based on the best-selling book The 7 Habits of Highly Effective People. We also offer a range of training and assessment products to help organizations achieve superior results by focusing and executing on top priorities, building the capability of knowledge workers, and aligning business processes. These offerings include the popular workshop FOCUS: Achieving Your Highest Priorities<sup>™</sup>, The 4 Disciplines of Execution<sup>™</sup>, The 4 Roles of Leadership<sup>™</sup>, Building Business Acumen: What the CEO Wants You to Know<sup>TM</sup>, the Advantage Series communication workshops, and the Execution Quotient  $(xQ^{\text{TM}})$  organizational assessment tool.

Our fiscal year ends on August 31, and unless otherwise indicated, fiscal 2005, fiscal 2004, and fiscal 2003, refers to the twelve-month periods ended August 31, 2005, 2004, and 2003.

Key factors that influence our operating results include the number of organizations that are active customers; the number of people trained within those organizations; the sale of personal productivity tools (including FranklinCovey Planners, personal digital assistants or "PDAs", binders, and other related products); the availability of budgeted training spending at our clients and prospective clients, which is significantly influenced by general economic conditions; and our ability to manage operating costs necessary to provide training and products to our clients.

# RESTATEMENT

During the fiscal 2005 year-end closing process, the Company determined that its previously issued consolidated balance sheet for the year ended August 31, 2004 and consolidated statements of shareholders' equity for the three years in the period ended August 31, 2004 needed to be restated to correct an inaccurate deferred tax calculation that affected our statement of operations for the fiscal year ended August 31, 2002. The Company identified that, historically, the deferred income tax liability for the basis difference on indefinite-lived intangibles calculated upon the adoption of SFAS No. 142, Goodwill and Other Intangibles, was incorrectly offset against deferred income tax assets. The deferred tax liability relating to this basis difference was assumed to reverse against the deferred tax asset, which resulted in the Company not providing a sufficient valuation allowance against the deferred tax assets. Since this deferred tax liability relates to indefinite-lived assets, it was not correct to net the deferred tax assets and liabilities.

In addition, the Company determined that it should have recognized a deferred tax liability and a corresponding increase to goodwill related to the acquisition of intangible assets in a prior period. The additional goodwill should have been expensed in the cumulative effect of the accounting change resulting from the adoption of SFAS No. 142 because all goodwill was considered impaired at the date that we adopted SFAS No. 142, and the additional deferred income tax liability should have been utilized to reduce the deferred tax valuation allowance. These inaccurate deferred tax calculations impacted the consolidated statement of operations for fiscal 2002 by increasing the income tax benefit, and by decreasing the loss from continuing operations, by \$6.4 million, and by increasing the charge resulting from the cumulative effect of accounting change related to the adoption of SFAS No. 142 by \$14.5 million. The net effect of these errors increases the reported \$109.3 million net loss attributable to common shareholders in fiscal 2002 by \$8.1 million, to \$117.4 million.

For periods subsequent to fiscal 2002, these errors only affected our consolidated balance sheets through the impact of increased net deferred tax liabilities and decreased retained earnings. There was no impact in any year due to this restatement on net cash provided by operating, investing, or financing activities on the consolidated statements of cash flows.

The following discussion in this Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations reflects the effects of this restatement where applicable.

# **RESULTS OF OPERATIONS**

#### Overview

Our operating results in fiscal 2005 showed significant year-over-year improvement in nearly every area, including increased sales, improved gross margins, and lower operating costs. For the fiscal year ended August 31, 2005, we reported net income (before preferred dividends and loss on preferred stock recapitalization) of \$10.2 million, compared to a net loss of \$10.2 million in the prior year. Our operating income for the year ended August 31, 2005 improved by \$18.0 million as we recognized operating income of \$8.9 million compared to an operating loss of \$9.1 million in fiscal 2004. The primary factors that influenced our financial results for the fiscal year ended August 31, 2005 were as follows:

Sales Performance – Our total sales increased by \$8.1 million, which represented the first increase in year-over-year sales performance in several years. The increase in total sales was due to improved training and consulting services sales, which increased \$18.1 million compared to fiscal 2004. Increased training and consulting sales was attributable to improvements in both domestic and international delivery channels. During fiscal 2005 we also completed significant enhancements to our successful and well-known The

7 Habits of Highly Effective People training course and related products. We believe that our refreshed course materials and related products, in combination with our new training offerings, will contribute to continuing improvements in our training and consulting sales performance.

Product sales decreased by \$10.0 million, which was primarily due to the impact of closed retail stores and declining technology and specialty product sales compared to the prior year.

- Gross Margin Improvement Our gross margin improved compared to the prior year primarily due to increased training and consulting sales as a percent of total sales, favorable product and training program mix changes, reduced product costs, and lower overall costs in delivering our training and consulting service sales.
- **Decreased Operating Costs** Our operating costs decreased by \$5.1 million, primarily due to reduced depreciation and reduced selling, general, and administrative expenses. Consistent with prior years, we continue to seek for and implement strategies that will enable us to reduce our operating costs in order to improve our profitability.
- *Improved Cash Flows from Operations* Our cash flows from operations improved to \$22.3 million compared to \$12.1 million in fiscal 2004 and \$5.8 million in fiscal 2003. We were able to improve our cash flows from operations primarily through improved o p e rating results and continued reductions of on-hand inventories. As a result of these and other factors, we were able to increase our cash and cash equivalents balance to \$51.7 million at August 31, 2005.
- Completion of the Preferred Stock Recapitalization During fiscal 2005, we completed a preferred stock recapitalization that allows the Company to redeem shares of preferred stock. Although we recorded a \$7.8 million non-cash loss resulting from the revaluation of our preferred stock and valuation of the newly issued common stock warrants, we were able to use a portion of the proceeds from the sale of our corporate headquarters to redeem \$30.0 million, or 1.2 million shares, of preferred stock in fiscal 2005. This redemption will save \$3.0 million annually in preferred dividends. Subsequent to August 31, 2005, we redeemed an additional \$10.0 million of preferred stock, which will save additional dividend costs in future periods.

Although we achieved improved financial results in fiscal 2005 and saw improvements in many other related trends, we have not yet attained our targeted business model and we are therefore continuing our efforts to increase sales, improve gross margins, and reduce operating costs in order to achieve consistently profitable operations. Further details regarding our operating results and liquidity are provided throughout the following management's discussion and analysis.

The following table sets forth, for the fiscal years indicated, the percentage of total sales represented by the line items through income (loss) before income taxes in our consolidated statements of operations:

YEAR ENDED			
AUGUST 31,	2005	2004	2003
Product sales Training and consulting	59.0%	64.3%	65.8%
services sales	41.0	35.7	34.2
Total sales	100.0	100.0	100.0
Product cost of sales	27.2	31.1	33.3
Training and consulting			
services cost of sales	13.3	12.3	11.2
Total cost of sales	40.5	43.4	44.5
Gross margin	59.5	56.6	55.5
Selling, general and administrative Impairment of and	52.3	54.1	60.0
(gain) on disposal of investment in unconsolidated			
subsidiary	(0.2)		0.2
Provision for losses on			
management stock loans			1.3
Recovery of investment			
in unconsolidated			( )
subsidiary	<u> </u>		(0.5)
Depreciation	2.7	4.3	8.6
Amortization	1.5	1.5	1.4
Total operating expenses	56.3	59.9	71.0
Income (loss) from			
operations	3.2	(3.3)	(15.5)
Interest income	0.3	0.1	0.2
Interest expense	(0.3)		(0.1)
Other expense, net			(0.1)
Income (loss) before			
income taxes	3.2%	(3.2)%	(15.5)%

#### Segment Review

We have two reporting segments: the Consumer and Small Business Unit (CSBU) and the Organizational Solutions Business Unit (OSBU). The following is a brief description of these segments and their primary operating activities.

Consumer and Small Business Unit - This business unit is primarily focused on sales to individual customers and small business organizations and includes the results of the Company's retail stores, catalog and eCommerce operations, wholesale, and other related distribution channels, including government sales, and office superstores. The CSBU results of operations also include the financial results of our paper planner manufacturing operations. Although CSBU sales primarily consist of products such as planners, binders, software, and handheld electronic planning devices, virtually any component of the Company's leadership and productivity solutions can be purchased through CSBU channels. During fiscal 2005, we began an initiative to increase both training and product sales to small businesses through our CSBU channels with the addition of a small business sales force and other initiatives designed especially for small business clients.

**Organizational Solutions Business Unit** – The OSBU is primarily responsible for the development, marketing, sale, and delivery of productivity, leadership, strategic execution, goal alignment, sales performance, and effective communication training solutions directly to organizational clients, including other companies, the government, and educational institutions. The OSBU includes the financial results of our domestic sales force as well as our international operations. Our international operations include the financial results of our directly-owned foreign offices and royalty revenues from licensees.

The following table sets forth segment sales data for the years indicated. For further information regarding our reporting segments and geographic information, refer to Note 18 to our consolidated financial statements (in thousands).

YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31,	2005	2004	2003
100051 51,	2005	2004	2003
Consumer and			
Small Business Unit:			
Retail stores	\$74,331	\$87,922	\$112,054
Consumer direct	55,575	55,059	56,177
Wholesale	19,691	21,081	16,915
Other CSBU	3,757	2,007	7,020
	153,354	166,069	192,166
Organizational Solutions			
Business Unit:			
Domestic	76,114	61,047	74,306
International	54,074	48,318	40,688
	130,188	109,365	114,994
Total net sales	\$283,542	\$275,434	\$307,160

## FISCAL 2005 COMPARED TO FISCAL 2004

**Product Sales** – Our overall product sales, which primarily consist of planners, binders, software, handheld electronic planning devices, and publishing, which are primarily sold through our CSBU channels, declined \$10.0 million, or six percent, compared to fiscal 2004. The decline in product sales was primarily due to decreased sales in our retail and wholesale delivery channels, with the majority of the decline in product sales occurring in our first quarter of fiscal 2005. The following is a description of sales performance in our CSBU delivery channels during the fiscal year ended August 31, 2005:

- *Retail Sales* The decline in retail sales was due to the impact of fewer stores, which represented \$10.7 million of the total \$13.6 million decline, and reduced technology and specialty product sales, which totaled \$5.5 million. During fiscal 2004, we closed 18 retail store locations and we closed 30 additional stores during fiscal 2005. At August 31, 2005, we were operating 105 retail stores compared to 135 stores at August 31, 2004. Overall product sales trends were reflected in a four percent decline in year-over-year comparable store (stores which were open during the comparable periods) sales. Declining technology and specialty product sales were partially offset by increased "core" product (e.g. planners, binders, and totes) sales during fiscal 2005.
- *Consumer Direct* Sales through our consumer direct channels (catalog and eCommerce) were generally consistent with the prior year and the slight increase was primarily due to increased core product sales compared to the prior year.

- Wholesale Sales Sales through our wholesale channel, which includes sales to office superstores and other retail chains, decreased primarily due to a shift from contract stationer revenue channels to royalty based retail channels. As a result of this change our sales decreased, but our gross margin contribution through this channel remained consistent with the prior year.
- Other CSBU Sales Other CSBU sales primarily consist of domestic printing and publishing sales and building sublease revenues. The increase in other CSBU sales was primarily attributable to increased sublease income. We have subleased a substantial portion of our corporate headquarters in Salt Lake City, Utah and have recognized \$1.1 million of sublease revenue during fiscal 2005, compared to \$0.2 million in fiscal 2004, which has been classified as other CSBU sales.

Training and Consulting Services Sales – We offer a variety of training solutions, training related products, and consulting services focused on productivity, leadership, strategy execution, sales force performance, and effective communications training programs that are provided both domestically and internationally through the Organizational Solutions Business Unit (OSBU). Our overall training and consulting service sales increased by \$18.1 million, or 18 percent, compared to the same period of the prior year. The improvement in training sales was reflected in both domestic and international training program and consulting sales. Our domestic sales performance improved in nearly all sales regions and was primarily attributable to increased client facilitated sales of the enhanced The 7 Habits of Highly Effective People training course, increased sales performance group sales, and improved sales of our The 4 Disciplines of Leadership and xQ offerings.

International sales improved by \$5.8 million, or 12 percent primarily due to increased sales in Japan, Mexico, Brazil, the United Kingdom, increased licensee royalty revenues, and the translation of foreign sales amounts as foreign currencies strengthened against the United States dollar during much of fiscal 2005. The favorable impact of currency translation on reported international revenues totaled \$1.7 million for the fiscal year ended August 31, 2005. These increases were partially offset by decreased sales performance at our Canadian operations.

#### **Gross Margin**

Gross margin consists of sales less cost of sales. Our cost of sales includes materials used in the production of planners and related products, assembly and manufacturing labor costs, direct costs of conducting seminars, freight, and certain other overhead costs. Gross margin may be affected by, among other things, prices of materials, labor rates, product sales mix, changes in product discount levels, production efficiency, and freight costs.

We record the costs associated with operating our retail stores, call center, and Internet site as part of consolidated selling, general, and administrative expenses. Therefore, our consolidated gross margin may not be comparable with the gross margin of other retailers that include similar costs in their cost of sales.

Our overall gross margin improved to 59.5 percent of sales, compared to 56.6 percent in fiscal 2004. This overall gross margin improvement is consistent with quarterly gross margin trends during fiscal 2005 and was primarily due to increased training and consulting sales as a percent of total sales, favorable product mix changes, lower product costs, and improved margins on our training and consulting service sales. Training and consulting service sales, which typically have higher gross margins than our product sales, increased to 41 percent of total sales during fiscal 2005 compared to 36 percent in the prior year.

Our gross margin on product sales improved to 53.9 percent compared to 51.6 percent in fiscal 2004. The improvement was primarily due to a favorable shift in our product mix as sales of higher-margin paper products and binders increased as a percent of total sales, while sales of lower-margin technology and specialty products continued to decline. Additionally, the overall margin on paper and binder sales has improved through focused cost reduction efforts, and improved inventory management.

Training and related consulting services gross margin, as a percent of sales for these services, improved to 67.5 percent compared to 65.6 percent in fiscal 2004. The improvement in our training and consulting services gross margin was primarily due to a continued shift in training sales mix toward higher-margin courses and offerings, reduced costs for training materials, such as participant manuals and related items, and overall lower costs associated with training sales.

#### **Operating Expenses**

Selling, General, and Administrative - Our selling, general, and administrative (SG&A) expenses decreased \$0.6 million and improved as a percent of sales to 52.3 percent, compared to 54.1 percent in fiscal 2004. Declining SG&A expenses were the direct result of initiatives specifically designed to reduce our overall operating costs and is consistent with operating expense trends during the previous two fiscal years. Our costreduction efforts have included retail store closures, headcount reductions, consolidation of corporate office space, and other measures designed to focus our resources on critical activities and projects. These efforts were partially offset by increased commission expenses related to increased training sales, severance costs associated with a former executive officer, expenses related to the cancellation of the CEO's compensation agreement, additional costs associated with the preferred stock recapitalization, investments in new products, and costs of hiring new sales force personnel. The primary effects of our cost-cutting initiatives were reflected in reduced rent and utilities expenses of \$3.2 million and reductions in other SG&A expenses, such as outsourcing and development costs, that totaled \$1.4 million compared to the prior year. We also reduced our store closure costs by \$1.3 million (refer to discussion below) as many of the leases on stores that were closed expired during fiscal 2005 and did not require additional costs to exit the leases. These improvements were partially offset by \$2.7 million of increased associate costs and \$1.7 million of additional advertising and promotion spending.

We regularly assess the operating performance of our retail stores, including previous operating performance trends and projected future profitability. During this assessment process, judgments are made as to whether under-performing or unprofitable stores should be closed. As a result of this evaluation process, we closed 30 stores during fiscal 2005. The costs associated with closing retail stores are typically comprised of charges related to vacating the premises, which may include a provision for the remaining term on the lease, and severance and other personnel costs. These store closure costs totaled \$1.0 million during fiscal 2005 and were included as a component of our SG&A expense. Based upon our continuing analyses of retail store performance, we may close additional retail stores and may continue to incur costs associated with closing these stores in future periods.

During fiscal 1999, our Board of Directors approved a plan to restructure our operations, which included an initiative to formally exit leased office space located in Provo, Utah. Du ring fiscal 2005, we exe reised an option, available under our master lease agreement, to purchase, and simultaneously sell, the office facility to the current tenant. The negotiated purchase price with the landlord was \$14.0 million and the tenant agreed to purchase the property for \$12.5 million. These prices were within the range of estimated fair values of the buildings as determined by an independent appraisal obtained by the Company. We paid the difference between the sale and purchase prices, plus other closing costs, which were included as a component of the restructuring plan accrual. After completion of the sale transaction, the remaining fiscal 1999 restructuring costs, which totaled \$0.3 million, were credited to SG&A expense in our consolidated statement of operations.

#### Gain on Disposal of Investment in Unconsolidated

Subsidiary - During fiscal 2003, we purchased approximately 20 percent of the capital stock (subsequently diluted to approximately 12 percent ownership) of Agilix Labs, Inc. (Agilix), for cash payments totaling \$1.0 million. Agilix is a development stage enterprise that develops software applications, including the majority of our software applications that are available for sale to external customers. Although we continue to sell software developed by Agilix, uncertainties in Agilix's business plan developed during our fiscal quarter ended March 1, 2003 and their potential adverse effects on Agilix's operations and future cash flows were significant. As a result of this assessment, we determined that our ability to recover the investment in Agilix was remote. Accordingly, we impaired and expensed our remaining investment in Agilix of \$0.9 million during the quarter ended March 1, 2003. During the quarter ended May 28, 2005, certain affiliates of Agilix purchased the shares of capital stock held by us for \$0.5 million in cash, which was reported as a gain on disposal of an investment in unconsolidated subsidiary.

**Depreciation and Amortization** – Depreciation expense decreased \$4.0 million, or 34 percent, compared to fiscal 2004 primarily due to the full depreciation or disposal of certain property and equipment balances, primarily computer software and hardware, and the effects of significantly reduced capital expenditures during preceding fiscal years. Based upon these events and current capital spending trends, we expect that depreciation expense will continue to decline compared to prior periods. Amortization expense on definite-lived intangible assets totaled \$4.2 million for the fiscal years ended August 31, 2005 and 2004. We expect intangible asset amortization expense to total \$3.8 million in fiscal 2006 as certain intangible assets become fully amortized in fiscal 2006.

#### **Interest Income and Interest Expense**

*Interest Income* – Our interest income increased \$0.5 million compared to fiscal 2004 primarily due to increased cash balances and higher interest rates on our interest-bearing cash accounts.

*Interest Expense* – Our interest expense increased \$0.6 million primarily due to the sale of our corporate headquarters facility and the resulting interest component of our lease payments to the landlord. We are accounting for the lease on the corporate facility as a financing obligation, which is accounted for similar to long-term debt.

#### **Income Taxes**

The income tax benefit for fiscal 2005 resulted primarily from reversal of accruals related to the resolution of certain tax matters. This tax benefit was partially offset by taxes payable by foreign affiliates and taxes withheld on royalties from foreign licensees. The income tax provision for fiscal 2004 was primarily attributable to taxes payable by foreign affiliates and taxes withheld on royalties from foreign licensees. These foreign taxes were partially offset by the reversal of accruals related to the resolution of certain tax matters.

As of August 31, 2005 and 2004, given our recent history of significant operating losses, we had provided a valuation allowance against the majority of our deferred income tax assets. As of August 31, 2005 and 2004, we had net deferred tax liabilities of \$6.9 million and \$7.3 million, respectively. Our foreign deferred tax assets of \$0.9 million and \$0.8 million at August 31, 2005 and 2004 primarily relate to our operations in Japan. The net domestic deferred tax liability of \$7.8 million at August 31, 2005 and the restated \$8.1 million deferred liability at August 31, 2004 primarily relate to the step-up of indefinite-lived intangibles. For further information concerning deferred tax items, including the restatement of prior period deferred tax liabilities, refer to Notes 2 and 16 to our consolidated financial statements.

#### Loss on Recapitalization of Preferred Stock

We completed our preferred stock recapitalization during the quarter ended May 28, 2005. Due to the significant modifications to our preferred stock, we determined that previously outstanding preferred stock was replaced with new classes of preferred stock and common stock warrants. As a result, the new preferred stock was recorded at its fair value on the date of modification, which was determined to be equal to the liquidation preference of \$25 per share. The difference between the aggregate fair value of the consideration given (the new Series A preferred stock and the common stock warrants) and the carrying value of the previously existing Series A preferred stock, which totaled \$7.8 million, was reported as a loss on recapitalization of preferred stock, which decreased net income attributable to common shareholders in the quarter ended May 28, 2005. Subsequent to May 28, 2005, we used \$30.0 million of the proceeds from the June 2005 sale of our corporate headquarters facility to redeem shares of preferred stock under terms of the recapitalization plan.

Subsequent to August 31, 2005, we redeemed an additional \$10.0 million of preferred stock and announced that we intend to seek shareholder approval to amend our articles of incorporation to extend the period during which we have the right to redeem the outstanding preferred stock at 100 percent of the liquidation preference. The amendment would extend the current redemption deadline from March 8, 2006 to December 31, 2006 and would also provide the right to extend the redemption period for an additional year to December 31, 2007, if another \$10.0 million of preferred stock is redeemed before December 31, 2006.

# FISCAL 2004 COMPARED TO FISCAL 2003

#### Sales

**Product Sales** – Our product sales, which are primarily delivered through our CSBU channels, declined \$25.0 million, or 12 percent, compared to the prior year. The decline in product sales compared to fiscal 2003 was primarily attributable to the following sales performance at our various CSBU channels.

Retail sales decreased \$24.1 million, or 22 percent, compared to fiscal 2003. The decline in retail sales was primarily attributable to the following:

- \$14.3 million of the retail sales decrease is the result of the closure of retail stores. The Company closed 18 stores in fiscal 2004 in addition to 22 domestic and 10 international stores that were closed in fiscal 2003. These store closures were primarily comprised of unprofitable stores and stores located in markets where we had multiple retail operations.
- \$8.4 million of the retail store decrease was the result of d e clining comparable store technologysales, which include handheld electronic devices, or PDAs, and related products. Comparable stores are retail locations which have been open for the full year in the periods reported. Technology sales decreased as competition increased from office product superstores and discounters. Sales of core products remained relatively flat, decreasing less than one percent compared to fiscal 2003.

At August 31, 2004, we were operating 135 retail stores compared to 153 stores at August 31, 2003.

Consumer direct (includes catalog and eCommerce operations) sales decreased \$1.1 million, or two percent, compared with fiscal 2003. The primary factors affecting consumer direct sales were as follows:

- Technology sales, including handheld electronic devices and PDAs, through this channel decreased \$1.5 million.
- The total number of orders placed through the consumer direct channel decreased five percent from the prior year.

During 2004, our wholesale sales increased \$4.2 million, or 25 percent, as we expanded our product offerings in office superstores and discount stores. Offsetting this increase were decreased other CSBU sales, which are comprised primarily of government product and external printing sales, and declined by \$5.0 million compared to the prior year. During fiscal 2004, we outsourced the sale and distribution of our products through government channels to a well-established office products distributor. Accordingly, we now only recognize royalty income from the distributor rather than the net sale and corresponding costs related to those sales. **Training and Consulting Services Sales** – Our overall training and consulting service sales declined \$6.7 million, or six percent, compared to the prior year. Decreased training sales were primarily due to decreased domestic training sales which experienced a slow start in fiscal 2004. Of the \$13.3 million decline in domestic training sales, \$10.0 million occurred during the first two quarters of fiscal 2004 and was primarily attributable to decreased client-facilitated leadership programs. Decreased leadership training and sales from our new program, *The 4 Disciplines of Execution* and related *xQ* sales. However, our training and consulting business improved significantly during late fiscal 2004, especially in the fourth quarter.

International sales, which represented 44 percent of our OSBU segment sales in fiscal 2004, increased by \$7.6 million, or 19 percent compared to the prior year. International sales growth was led by our two largest international offices, located in Japan and the United Kingdom, which experienced growth rates of 25 percent and 23 percent during fiscal 2004. Currency conversion also favorably impacted international results through translation of foreign sales to U.S. dollars. Excluding the impact of foreign currency exchange fluctuations, international sales grew 10 percent compared to fiscal 2003.

#### **Gross Margin**

For fiscal 2004, our overall gross margin improved to 56.6 percent of sales compared to 55.5 percent in fiscal 2003. The improvement in our overall gross margin was primarily due to increased margins from product sales and an increase in training and service sales as a percent of total sales. Increased gross margin on product sales was primarily due to a favorable shift in our product mix away from technology and specialty products to higher-margin paper and binder products. Paper product sales, including forms and tabs, combined with binder product sales, increased as a percentage of total sales to 61 percent in fiscal 2004 compared to 58 percent in fiscal 2003. Our gross margins on paper and binder products also increased as a result of specific cost reduction initiatives.

Training solution and related services gross margin, as a percent of sales, decreased to 65.6 percent compared to 67.2 percent the prior year. The decline in our training gross margin during the year was primarily due to the delivery of certain higher-cost programs that are part of a longer-term marketing strategy. These activities include: custom programs for certain strategic clients, multiple domestic symposium events, and a series of international events that also had lower gross margins than our other training programs. These factors were partially offset by ongoing initiatives designed to reduce overall training program delivery costs that continue to have a favorable impact on our training and services gross margin.

#### **Operating Expenses**

Selling, General, and Administrative - Our selling, general, and administrative (SG&A) expenses for fiscal 2004 decreased \$35.2 million, or 19 percent, compared to the prior year. Declining SG&A expenses were the direct result of initiatives specifically designed to reduce our overall operating costs and were consistent with SG&A expense trends during the previous two fiscal years. Our cost-reduction efforts have included retail store closures, headcount reductions, consolidation of corporate office space, and other measures designed to focus our resources on critical activities and projects. The primary effects of these cost-cutting initiatives were reflected in associate expense reductions totaling \$18.1 million, advertising and promotional expense reductions totaling \$7.7 million, reduced rent and utilities charges totaling \$5.1 million, and reductions in other SG&A expenses, such as outsourcing and development costs, that totaled \$5.1 million compared to the prior year. Partially offsetting these cost reduction efforts were \$2.3 million of additional expenses related to retail store closures, as discussed below.

We regularly assess the operating performance of our retail stores, which includes assessment of previous operating performance trends and projected future profitability. As a result of this evaluation process, we decided to close certain stores during fiscal 2004 and fiscal 2003. During fiscal 2004, we closed 18 retail stores and incurred additional expenses related to certain store closures that occurred during fiscal 2003. These store closure costs totaled \$2.3 million during fiscal 2004 and were reported as a component of our SG&A expense.

Provision for Losses on Management Common Stock

**Program** – Prior to May 2004, we utilized a systematic methodology for determining the level of loan loss reserves that were appropriate for the management common stock loan program. Based upon this systematic methodology, we recorded a \$3.9 million increase to the loan loss reserve during fiscal 2003.

As a result of modifications to the terms of the management stock loans that were approved in May 2004 and their effects on the Company and loan participants (refer to Note 11 to our consolidated financial statements for further information), we determined that the management common stock loans should be accounted for as non-recourse stock compensation instruments. While this accounting treatment does not alter the legal rights associated with the loans to the participants, the modifications to the terms of the loans were deemed significant enough to adopt the non-recourse accounting model. As a result of this accounting treatment, the remaining carrying value of the notes and interest receivable related to financing common stock purchases by related parties, which totaled \$7.6 million prior to the accounting change, was reduced to zero with a corresponding reduction in additional paid-in capital.

We currently account for the non-recourse stock loans as variable stock option instruments. Under the provisions of SFAS No. 123R, which we will adopt on September 1, 2005, additional compensation expense will only be recognized on the loans if the Company takes action on the loans that in effect constitutes a modification of an option. Although we do not anticipate significant further compensation expense related to the management stock loans, this accounting treatment precludes us from recovering the amounts expensed as additions to the loan loss reserve, totaling \$29.7 million, which were recognized in prior periods.

The inability of the Company to collect all, or a portion, of these management stock loan receivables could have an adverse impact upon our financial position and future cash flows compared to full collection of the loans. **Depreciation and Amortization** – Depreciation expense decreased \$14.6 million, or 55 percent, compared to fiscal 2003 primarily due to the full depreciation or disposal of certain computer hardware and software assets, the prior year impairment of retail store assets, which totaled \$5.0 million, and the effects of significantly reduced capital expenditures during preceding fiscal years.

Amortization expense on definite-lived intangible assets totaled \$4.2 million during fiscal 2004 compared to \$4.4 million in the prior year. The reduction in our amortization expense was due to the full amortization of certain definite-lived intangible assets.

#### **Income Taxes**

The income tax provision for fiscal 2004 was primarily attributable to taxes payable by foreign affiliates and taxes withheld on royalties from foreign licensees. These foreign taxes were partially offset by the reversal of accruals related to the resolution of certain tax matters. The income tax benefit for fiscal 2003 was primarily attributable to reversal of accruals related to the resolution of certain tax matters and a foreign income tax benefit related to our Japan operations.

# **QUARTERLY RESULTS**

The following tables set forth selected unaudited quarterly consolidated financial data for fiscal 2005 and fiscal 2004. The quarterly consolidated financial data reflects, in the opinion of management, all adjustments necessary to fairly present the results of operations for such periods. Results of any one or more quarters are not necessarily indicative of continuing trends.

#### **Quarterly Financial Information:**

YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2005

	November 27	February 26	May 28	August 31
In thousands, except per share amounts				
Net sales	\$69,104	\$82,523	\$65,788	\$66,128
Gross margin	41,435	50,217	38,268	38,775
Selling, general, and administrative expense	35,930	38,939	36,095	37,341
Depreciation	2,178	2,320	1,848	1,428
Amortization	1,043	1,043	1,043	1,044
Income (loss) from operations	2,284	7,915	(218)	(1,038)
Income (loss) before income taxes	2,364	8,051	63	(1,377)
Net income (loss)	1,526	7,086	3,069	(1,495)
Preferred stock dividends	(2,184)	(2,184)	(2,184)	(1,718)
Loss on recapitalization of preferred stock	-	-	(7,753)	-
Income (loss) attributable to				
common shareholders	(658)	4,902	(6,868)	(3,213)
Basic and diluted income (loss) per share				
attributable to common shareholders	\$ (.03)	\$.19	\$ (.34)	\$ (.16)
YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2004				
YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2004	November 29	February 28	May 29	August 31
YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2004	November 29	February 28		August 31
		2	May 29	
In thousands, except per share amounts Net sales	November 29 \$75,031 42,755	February 28 \$78,715 44,784	May 29 \$61,248	\$60,440
In thousands, except per share amounts Net sales Gross margin	\$75,031 42,755	\$78,715 44,784	May 29 \$61,248 32,767	\$60,440 35,495
In thousands, except per share amounts Net sales Gross margin Selling, general, and administrative expense	\$75,031	\$78,715	May 29 \$61,248	\$60,440
In thousands, except per share amounts Net sales Gross margin	\$75,031 42,755 40,245	\$78,715 44,784 39,569	May 29 \$61,248 32,767 35,234 2,509	\$60,440 35,495 33,870
In thousands, except per share amounts Net sales Gross margin Selling, general, and administrative expense Depreciation Amortization	\$75,031 42,755 40,245 3,591 1,043	\$78,715 44,784 39,569 3,222	May 29 \$61,248 32,767 35,234 2,509 1,043	\$60,440 35,495 33,870 2,452 1,044
In thousands, except per share amounts Net sales Gross margin Selling, general, and administrative expense Depreciation Amortization Income (loss) from operations	\$75,031 42,755 40,245 3,591 1,043 (2,124)	\$78,715 44,784 39,569 3,222 1,043 950	May 29 \$61,248 32,767 35,234 2,509 1,043 (6,019)	\$60,440 35,495 33,870 2,452
In thousands, except per share amounts Net sales Gross margin Selling, general, and administrative expense Depreciation Amortization Income (loss) from operations Income (loss) before income taxes	\$75,031 42,755 40,245 3,591 1,043 (2,124) (2,150)	\$78,715 44,784 39,569 3,222 1,043	May 29 \$61,248 32,767 35,234 2,509 1,043 (6,019) (5,961)	\$60,440 35,495 33,870 2,452 1,044 (1,871) (1,725)
In thousands, except per share amounts Net sales Gross margin Selling, general, and administrative expense Depreciation Amortization Income (loss) from operations	\$75,031 42,755 40,245 3,591 1,043 (2,124) (2,150) (3,180)	\$78,715 44,784 39,569 3,222 1,043 950 1,035	May 29 \$61,248 32,767 35,234 2,509 1,043 (6,019)	\$60,440 35,495 33,870 2,452 1,044 (1,871) (1,725) (2,053)
In thousands, except per share amounts Net sales Gross margin Selling, general, and administrative expense Depreciation Amortization Income (loss) from operations Income (loss) before income taxes Net income (loss)	75,031 42,755 40,245 3,591 1,043 (2,124) (2,150) (3,180) (2,184)	\$78,715 44,784 39,569 3,222 1,043 950 1,035 232 (2,184)	May 29 \$61,248 32,767 35,234 2,509 1,043 (6,019) (5,961) (5,149) (2,184)	\$60,440 35,495 33,870 2,452 1,044 (1,871) (1,725) (2,053) (2,183)
In thousands, except per share amounts Net sales Gross margin Selling, general, and administrative expense Depreciation Amortization Income (loss) from operations Income (loss) before income taxes Net income (loss) Preferred stock dividends	\$75,031 42,755 40,245 3,591 1,043 (2,124) (2,150) (3,180)	\$78,715 44,784 39,569 3,222 1,043 950 1,035 232	May 29 \$61,248 32,767 35,234 2,509 1,043 (6,019) (5,961) (5,149)	\$60,440 35,495 33,870 2,452 1,044 (1,871) (1,725) (2,053)

Our quarterly results of operations reflect seasonal trends that are primarily the result of customers who renew their FranklinCovey Planners on a calendar year basis. Domestic training sales are moderately seasonal because of the timing of corporate training, which is not typically scheduled as heavily during holiday and vacation periods.

During the fourth quarter of fiscal 2005, we reclassified certain overhead costs that were included in cost of sales to selling, general, and administrative expense. The quarterly information included above was adjusted to reflect the quarterly impact of this reclassification. Amounts reclassified from cost of sales to selling, general, administrative expense consisted of the following (in thousands):

	Fiscal	Fiscal
QUARTER ENDED	2005	2004
November	\$276	\$229
February	152	159
May	148	106
August	145	167
Total reclassified	\$721	\$661

During the fourth quarter of fiscal 2004, we recorded an adjustment to properly record shares of Company stock held by our non-qualified deferred compensation plan. This correction resulted in a \$0.6 million favorable adjustment to our SG&A expense during the fourth quarter of our fiscal year ended August 31, 2004. Quarterly fluctuations may also be affected by other factors including the introduction of new products or training seminars, the addition of new institutional customers, the timing of large corporate orders, the elimination of unprofitable products or training services, and the closure of retail stores.

# LIQUIDITY AND CAPITAL RESOURCES

Historically, our primary sources of capital have been net cash provided by operating activities, line-of-credit financing, long-term borrowings, asset sales, and the issuance of preferred and common stock. We currently rely primarily upon cash flows from operating activities and cash on hand to maintain adequate liquidity and working capital levels. At August 31, 2005 we had \$51.7 million of cash, cash equivalents, and short-term investments compared to \$41.9 million at August 31, 2004. Our net working capital (current assets less current liabilities) increased to \$49.9 million at August 31, 2005 compared to \$36.0 million at August 31, 2004.

During fiscal 2005, we completed the sale of our corporate headquarters located in Salt Lake City, Utah and received net proceeds totaling \$32.4 million. We used a portion of the proceeds from the sale of the campus to redeem \$30.0 million of preferred stock, and we anticipate that additional redemptions in future periods will occur if our cash flows from operating activities continue to improve. However, in connection with the sale of our corporate campus we incurred a long-term financing obligation for the purchase price. The annual payments on the financing obligation are approximately \$3.0 million per year for the first five years with two percent annual increases thereafter.

The following discussion is a description of the primary factors affecting our cash flows and their effects upon our liquidity and capital resources during the fiscal year ended August 31, 2005.

## **Cash Flows from Operating Activities**

During fiscal 2005 our net cash provided by operating activities improved to \$22.3 million compared to \$12.1 million in fiscal 2004. Our primary source of cash from operating activities was the sale of goods and services to our customers in the normal course of business. The primary uses of cash for operating activities were payments to suppliers for materials used in products sold, payments for direct costs necessary to conduct training programs, and payments for selling, general, and administrative expenses. Our cash flows from operating activities were favorably affected by increased sales compared to fiscal 2004 and we recognized cash flow improvements from operating activities through reduced cash payments for costs and expenses related to generating these revenues, which was reflected by improved gross margins and income from operations. We also received \$1.7 million in cash from a legal settlement rendered in our favor.

During fiscal 2005, our primary uses of cash for operating activities were related to increased accounts receivable that was primarily due to increased sales in our OSBU during the fourth quarter of fiscal 2005 and payment of income taxes on international royalty revenue and on the sale of our corporate headquarters. Partially offsetting these uses of cash were improved cash flows from reduced inventory balances. In addition to the impact of closed stores, we have actively sought to improve our inventory levels through better management of on-hand inventories, especially for electronic devices. We believe that efforts to optimize working capital balances combined with existing and planned efforts to increase sales, including sales of new products and services, and cost-cutting initiatives, will improve our cash flows from operating activities in future periods. However, the success of these efforts is dependent upon numerous factors, many of which are not within our control.

# Cash Flows from Investing Activities and Capital Expenditures

Net cash provided by investing activities totaled \$4.9 million for the fiscal year ended August 31, 2005. Our primary sources of investing cash were the sale of \$21.4 million of short-term investments and \$0.5 million of proceeds received from the sale of our investment in an unconsolidated subsidiary. These cash inflows were partially offset by purchases of short-term marketable securities totaling \$10.7 million and the purchase of \$4.2 million of property and equipment, which consisted primarily of tenant improvements on subleased areas of our corporate campus, computer hardware, software, and leasehold improvements in certain of our retail stores. During fiscal 2005, we also invested \$2.2 million in curriculum development, primarily related to our refreshed The 7 Habits of Highly Effective People training course.

#### **Cash Flows from Financing Activities**

Net cash used for financing activities during fiscal 2005 totaled \$6.0 million. As mentioned above, we completed the sale of our corporate campus in Salt Lake City, Utah during the fourth quarter of fiscal 2005 and received net proceeds totaling \$32.4 million. The proceeds from the sale of our corporate campus was a financing activity. As a result of this transaction we will use cash in future periods to repay the financing obligation through our monthly lease payment (refer to the discussion under "Contractual Obligations" below). We used a portion of the proceeds from the sale of the corporate campus to redeem \$30.0 million of preferred stock at its liquidation preference under the terms of our recapitalization agreement. This redemption will reduce our ongoing cash outflows for preferred dividends by \$3.0 million per year. During fiscal 2005, we paid \$9.0 million for preferred dividends, which included accrued dividends on the 1.2 million shares of preferred stock that were redeemed. We anticipate

making additional preferred stock redemptions under the terms of our recapitalization plan if our cash flows from operating activities continue to improve.

#### **Contractual Obligations**

The Company has not structured any special purpose or variable interest entities, or participated in any commodity trading activities, which would expose us to potential undisclosed liabilities or create adverse consequences to our liquidity. Required contractual payments primarily consist of payments to EDS for outsourcing services related to information systems, warehousing and distribution, and call center operations; payments on the financing obligation resulting from the sale of our corporate campus; minimum rent payments for retail store and sales office space; cash payments for Series A preferred stock dividends; mortgage payments on certain buildings and property; and monitoring fees paid to a Series A preferred stock investor. Our expected payments on these obligations over the next five fiscal years and thereafter are as follows (in thousands):

Contractual Obligations	Fiscal 2006	Fiscal 2007	Fiscal 2008	Fiscal 2009	Fiscal 2010	Thereafter	Total
Minimum required							
payments to EDS for outsourcing services	\$23,918	\$22,591	\$22,829	\$23,076	\$23,330	\$141,467	\$257,211
Required payments on	\$23,710	<i>\\\22,571</i>	<i>\$22,027</i>	*23,070	#23,330	<i>w</i> 111,107	<i>\$237,211</i>
corporate campus							
financing obligation	3,045	3,045	3,045	3,045	3,055	53,072	68,307
Minimum operating							
lease payments	8,509	6,204	5,346	4,225	3,148	7,718	35,150
Preferred stock							
dividend payments(2)	4,930	4,734	4,734	4,734	4,734	-	23,866
Debt payments(1)	866	160	155	148	143	554	2,026
Contractual computer							
hardware and							
software purchases(3)	1,334	680	797	1,072	1,334	6,059	11,276
Monitoring fees paid							
to a preferred							
stock investor(2)	219	210	210	210	210	-	1,059
Total expected contractual							
obligation payments	\$42,821	\$37,624	\$37,116	\$36,510	\$35,954	\$208,870	\$398,895

(1) The Company's variable rate debt payments include interest payments at 5.5%, which was the applicable interest rate at September 30, 2005.

(2) Amount reflects the \$10.0 million preferred stock redemption that occurred subsequent to August 31, 2005 and will decline if we determine to make future redemptions of our preferred stock.

(3) We are contractually obligated by our EDS outsourcing agreement to purchase the necessary computer hardware and software to keep such equipment up to current specifications. Amounts shown are estimated capital purchases of computer hardware and software under terms of the EDS outsourcing agreement and its amendments.

#### Other Items

The Company is the creditor for a loan program that provided the capital to allow certain management personnel the opportunity to purchase shares of our common stock. For further information regarding our management common stock loan program, refer to Note 11 in our consolidated financial statements. The inability of the Company to collect all, or a portion, of these receivables could have an adverse impact upon our financial position and future cash flows compared to full collection of the loans.

Going forward, we will continue to incur costs necessary for the operation and potential growth of the business. We anticipate using cash on hand, cash provided by operating activities on the condition that we can continue to improve our cash flows generated from operating activities, and other financing alternatives, if necessary, for these expenditures. We anticipate that our existing capital resources should be adequate to enable us to maintain our operations for at least the upcoming twelve months. However, our ability to maintain adequate capital for our operations in the future is dependent upon a number of factors, including sales trends, our ability to contain costs, levels of capital expenditures, collection of accounts receivable, and other factors. Some of the factors that influence our operations are not within our control, such as economic conditions and the introduction of new technology and p roducts by our competitors. We will continue to monitor our liquidity position and may pursue additional financing alternatives, if required, to maintain sufficient resources for future growth and capital requirements. However, there can be no assurance such financing alternatives will be available to us on acceptable terms.

# USE OF ESTIMATES AND CRITICAL ACCOUNTING POLICIES

Our consolidated financial statements were prepared in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America. The significant accounting polices that we used to prepare our consolidated financial statements are outlined in Note 1 to the consolidated financial statements, which are presented in Part II, Item 8 of this Annual Report on Form 10-K. Some of those accounting policies require us to make estimates and assumptions that affect the amounts reported in our consolidated financial statements. Management regularly evaluates its estimates and assumptions and bases those estimates and assumptions on historical experience, factors that are believed to be reasonable under the circumstances, and requirements under accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America. Actual results may differ from these estimates under different assumptions or conditions, including changes in economic conditions and other circumstances that are not in our control, but which may have an impact on these estimates and our actual financial results.

The following items require the most significant judgment and often involve complex estimates:

#### **Revenue Recognition**

We derive revenues primarily from the following sources:

- **Products** We sell planners, binders, planner accessories, handheld electronic devices, and other related products that are primarily sold through our CSBU channels.
- Training and Services We provide training and consulting services to both organizations and individuals in strategic execution, leadership, productivity, goal alignment, sales force performance, and communication effectiveness skills. These training programs and services are primarily sold through our OSBU channels.

The Company recognizes revenue when: 1) persuasive evidence of an agreement exists, 2) delivery of product has occurred or services have been rendered, 3) the price to the customer is fixed and determinable, and 4) colle ct ibility is reasonably assured. For product sales, these conditions are generally met upon shipment of the product to the customer or by completion of the sale transaction in a retail store. For training and service sales, these conditions are generally met upon presentation of the training seminar or delivery of the consulting services.

Some of our training and consulting contracts contain multiple deliverable elements that include training along with other products and services. In accordance with Emerging Issues Task Force (EITF) Issue No. 00-21, Accounting for Revenue Arrangements with Multiple Deliverables, sales arrangements with multiple deliverables are divided into separate units of accounting if the deliverables in the sales contract meet the following criteria: 1) the delivered training or product has value to the client on a standalone basis; 2) there is objective and reliable evidence of the fair value of undelivered items; and 3) delivery of any undelivered item is probable. The overall contract consideration is allocated among the separate units of accounting based upon their fair values, with the amount allocated to the delivered item being limited to the amount that is not contingent upon the delivery of additional items or meeting other specified performance conditions. If the fair value of all undelivered elements exits, but fair value does not exist for one or more delivered elements, the residual method is used. Under the residual method, the amount of consideration allocated to the delivered items equals the total contract consideration less the aggregate fair value of the undelivered items. Fair value of the undelivered items is based upon the normal pricing practices for the Company's existing training programs, consulting services, and other products, which are generally the prices of the items when sold separately.

Revenue is recognized on software sales in accordance with Statement of Position (SOP) 97-2, *Software Revenue Recognition* as amended by SOP 98-09. SOP 97-2, as amended, generally requires revenue earned on software arrangements involving multiple elements such as software products and support to be allocated to each element based on the relative fair value of the elements based on vendor specific objective evidence (VSOE). The majority of the Company's software sales have elements, including a license and post contract customer support (PCS). Currently the Company does not have VSOE for either the license or support elements of its software sales. Accordingly, revenue is deferred until the only undelivered element is PCS and the total arrangement fee is recognized ratably over the support period.

Revenue is recognized as the net amount to be received after deducting estimated amounts for discounts and product returns.

#### Accounts Receivable Valuation

Trade accounts receivable are recorded at the invoiced amount and do not bear interest. The allowance for doubtful accounts represents our best estimate of the amount of probable credit losses in the existing accounts receivable balance. We determine the allowance for doubtful accounts based upon historical write-off experience and current economic conditions and we review the adequacy of our allowance for doubtful accounts on a regular basis. Receivable balances past due over 90 days, which exceed a specified dollar amount, are reviewed individually for collectibility. Account balances are charged off against the allowance after all means of collection have been exhausted and the probability for recovery is considered remote. We do not have any offbalance sheet credit exposure related to our customers.

#### **Inventory Valuation**

Inventories are stated at the lower of cost or market with cost determined using the first-in, first-out method. Our inventories are comprised primarily of dated calendar products and other non-dated products such as binders, handheld electronic devices, stationery, training products, and other accessories. Provision is made to reduce excess and obsolete inventories to their estimated net realizable value. In assessing the realization of inventories, we make judgments regarding future demand requirements and compare these assessments with current and committed inventory levels. Inventory requirements may change based on projected customer demand, technological and product life cycle changes, longer or shorter than expected usage periods, and other factors that could affect the valuation of our inventories.

#### Indefinite-Lived Intangible Assets

Intangible assets that are deemed to have an indefinite life are not amortized, but rather are tested for impairment on an annual basis, or more often if events or circumstances indicate that a potential impairment exists. The Covey trade name intangible asset has been deemed to have an indefinite life. This intangible asset is assigned to the OSBU and is tested for impairment using the present value of estimated royalties on trade name related revenues, which consist primarily of training seminars, international licensee royalties, and related products. If forecasts and assumptions used to support the realizability of our indefinite-lived intangible asset change in the future, significant impairment charges could result that would adversely affect our results of operations and financial condition.

#### Impairment of Long-Lived Assets

Long-lived tangible assets and definite-lived intangible assets are reviewed for possible impairment whenever events or changes in circumstances indicate that the carrying amount of such assets may not be recoverable. We use an estimate of undiscounted future net cash flows of the assets over the remaining useful lives in determining whether the carrying value of the assets is recoverable. If the carrying values of the assets exceed the anticipated future cash flows of the assets, we recognize an impairment loss equal to the difference between the carrying values of the assets and their estimated fair values. Impairment of long-lived assets is assessed at the lowest levels for which there are identifiable cash flows that are independent from other groups of assets. The evaluation of long-lived assets requires us to use estimates of future cash flows. If forecasts and assumptions used to support the realizability of our long-lived tangible and definite-lived intangible assets change in the future, significant impairment charges could result that would adversely affect our results of operations and financial condition.

#### **Income Taxes**

The calculation of our income tax provision or benefit, as applicable, requires estimates of future taxable income or losses. During the course of the fiscal year, these estimates are compared to actual financial results and adjustments may be made to our tax provision or benefit to reflect these revised estimates.

Our history of significant operating losses precludes us from demonstrating that it is more likely than not that the related benefits from deferred income tax deductions and foreign tax carryforwards will be realized. Accordingly, we recorded valuation allowances on the majority of our deferred income tax assets. These valuation allowances are based on estimates of future taxable income or losses that may or may not be realized.

## **NEW ACCOUNTING PRONOUNCEMENTS**

Equity-Based Payments - In December 2004, the Financial Accounting Standards Board (FASB) approved Statement No. 123 (Revised 2004), Share-Based Payment (SFAS No. 123R), which is a revision of SFAS No. 123, Accounting for Stock-Based Compensation. Statement 123R supersedes Accounting Principles Board (APB) Opinion No. 25, Accounting for Stock Issued to Employees, and amends SFAS No. 95, Statement of Cash Flows. Generally, this new statement follows the approach previously defined in SFAS No. 123. However, SFAS No. 123R requires all share basedpayments to employees, including grants of stock options and the compensatory elements of employee stock purchase plans, to be recognized in the income statement based upon their fair values. Pro forma disclosure is no longer an alternative.

We previously accounted for our stock-based compensation using the intrinsic method as defined in APB Opinion No. 25 and accordingly, we have not recognized any expense for our stock option plans or employee stock purchase plan in our consolidated financial statements. Statement No. 123R is effective for interim or annual periods beginning after June 15, 2005, and will thus be effective for our first quarter of fiscal 2006. Upon adoption, we intend to use the modified prospective transition method. Under this method, awards that are granted, modified, or settled after the date of adoption will be measured and accounted for in accordance with Statement 123R. Based upon our analysis of the requirements of SFAS No. 123R, our employee stock purchase plan will become a compensatory plan in fiscal 2006. However, due to current participation levels in the employee stock purchase plan and remaining levels of unvested stock option compensation expense, we do not believe that the adoption SFAS No. 123R will have a material impact upon our results of operations until we grant additional stock option awards or until participation in our employee stock purchase plan significantly increases. However, the transition to SFAS No. 123R will require us to reclassify our unamortized deferred compensation reported in the equity section of our balance sheet to additional paid-in capital.

For further information regarding our share-based compensation, refer to Note 3 to our consolidated financial statements.

Inventory Costs - In November 2004, the FASB approved Statement No. 151, Inventory Costs an Amendment of ARB No. 43, Chapter 4. Statement No. 151 clarifies the accounting for abnormal amounts of idle facility expense, freight, handling costs, and wasted material (spoilage) and requires that those items be recognized as a current period expense regardless of whether they meet the criteria of "so abnormal." This statement also requires that allocation of fixed production overheads to the costs of conversion be based upon the normal capacity of the production facilities. This statement is effective for interim or annual periods beginning after June 15, 2005 and will thus be effective for our first quarter of fiscal 2006. We do not believe that the new accounting requirements of SFAS No. 151 will have a material impact on our financial statements.

Nonmonetary Exchange Transactions – In December 2004, the FASB issued SFAS No. 153, Exchanges of Nonmonetary Assets, an amendment of APB Opinion No. 29. Statement No. 153 amends APB Opinion No. 29, which is based upon the principle that exchanges of nonmonetary assets should be measured based on the fair value of the assets exchanged, by eliminating the exception to fair value accounting for nonmonetary exchanges of similar productive assets and replacing it with a general exception to fair value accounting for nonmonetary exchanges that do not have commercial substance. A nonmonetary exchange has commercial substance if the future cash flows of the entity are expected to change significantly as a result of the exchange. Statement No. 153 is effective for nonmonetary asset exchanges occurring in periods beginning after June 15, 2005. We do not believe that the requirements of this statement will have a material impact upon our financial statements.

# **REGULATORY COMPLIANCE**

The Company is registered in states in which we do business that have a sales tax and collects and remits sales or use tax on retail sales made through its stores and catalog sales. Compliance with environmental laws and regulations has not had a material effect on our operations.

# **INFLATION AND CHANGING PRICES**

Inflation has not had a material effect on our operations. However, future inflation may have an impact on the price of materials used in the production of planners and related products, including paper and leather materials. We may not be able to pass on such increased costs to our customers.

## SAFE HARBOR STATEMENT UNDER THE PRIVATE SECURITIES LITIGATION REFORM ACT OF 1995

Certain written and oral statements made by the Company or our representatives in this report, other reports, filings with the Securities and Exchange Commission, press releases, conferences, Internet webcasts, or otherwise, are "forward-looking statements" within the meaning of the Private Securities Litigation reform Act of 1995 and Section 21E of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934. Forward-looking statements include, without limitation, any statement that may predict, forecast, indicate, or imply future results, performance, or achievements, and may contain words such as "believe," "anticipate," "expect," "estimate," "project," or words or phrases of similar meaning. Forward-looking statements are subject to certain risks and uncertainties that may cause actual results to differ materially from the forward-looking statements. These risks and uncertainties are disclosed from time to time in reports filed by us with the SEC, including reports on Forms 8-K, 10-Q, and 10-K. Such risks and uncertainties include, but are not limited to, the matters discussed under "Business Environment and Risk" below. In addition, such risks and uncertainties may include unanticipated developments in any one or more of the following areas: unanticipated costs or capital expenditures; difficulties encountered by EDS in operating and maintaining our information systems and controls, including without limitation, the systems related to demand and supply planning, inventory control, and order fulfillment; delays or unanticipated outcomes relating to our strategic plans; dependence on existing products or services; the rate and consumer acceptance of new product introductions; competition; the number and nature of customers and their product orders, including changes in the timing or mix of product or training orders; pricing of our products and services and those of competitors; adverse publicity; and other factors which may adversely affect our business.

The risks included here are not exhaustive. Other sections of this report may include additional factors that could adversely affect our business and financial performance. Moreover, we operate in a very competitive and rapidly changing environment. New risk factors may emerge and it is not possible for our management to predict all such risk factors, nor can we assess the impact of all such risk factors on our business or the extent to which any single factor, or combination of factors, may cause actual results to differ materially from those contained in forward-looking statements. Given these risks and uncertainties, investors should not rely on forward-looking statements as a prediction of actual results.

The market price of our common stock has been and may remain volatile. In addition, the stock markets in general have experienced increased volatility. Factors such as quarter-to-quarter variations in revenues and earnings or losses and our failure to meet expectations could have a significant impact on the market price of our common stock. In addition, the price of our common stock can change for reasons unrelated to our performance. Due to our low market capitalization, the price of our common stock may also be affected by conditions such as a lack of analyst coverage and fewer potential investors.

Forward-looking statements are based on management's expectations as of the date made, and the Company does not undertake any responsibility to update any of these statements in the future. Actual future performance and results will differ and may differ materially from that contained in or suggested by forward-looking statements as a result of the factors set forth in this Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations and elsewhere in our filings with the SEC.

# Item 7a. Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures About Market Risk

# MARKET RISK OF FINANCIAL INSTRUMENTS

The Company is exposed to financial instrument market risk primarily through fluctuations in foreign currency exchange rates and interest rates. To manage risks associated with foreign currency exchange and interest rates, we make limited use of derivative financial instruments. Derivatives are financial instruments that derive their value from one or more underlying financial instruments. As a matter of policy, our derivative instruments are entered into for periods consistent with the related underlying exposures and do not constitute positions that are independent of those exposures. In addition, we do not enter into derivative contracts for trading or speculative purposes, nor are we party to any leveraged derivative instrument. The notional amounts of derivatives do not represent actual amounts exchanged by the parties to the instrument, and, thus, are not a measure of exposure to us through our use of derivatives. Additionally, we enter into derivative agreements only with highly rated counterparties and we do not expect to incur any losses resulting from non-performance by other parties.

Foreign Exchange Sensitivity – Due to the global nature of our operations, we are subject to risks associated with transactions that are denominated in currencies other than the United States dollar, as well as the effects of translating amounts denominated in foreign currencies to United States dollars as a normal part of the reporting process. The objective of our foreign currency risk management activities is to reduce foreign currency risk in the consolidated financial statements. In order to manage foreign currency risks, we make limited use of foreign currency forward contracts and other foreign currency related derivative instruments. Although we cannot eliminate all aspects of our foreign currency risk, we believe that our strategy, which includes the use of derivative instruments, can reduce the impacts of foreign currency related issues on our consolidated financial statements. The following is a description of our use of foreign currency derivative instruments.

Foreign Currency Forward Contracts – During the fiscal years ended August 31, 2005, 2004, and 2003, we utilized foreign currency forward contracts to manage the volatility of certain intercompany financing transactions and other transactions that are denominated in foreign currencies. Because these contracts do not meet specific hedge accounting requirements, gains and losses on these contracts, which expire on a quarterly basis, are recognized currently and are used to offset a portion of the gains or losses of the related accounts. The gains and losses on these contracts were recorded as a component of SG&A expense in our consolidated statements of operations and resulted in the following net losses for the periods indicated (in thousands):

YEAR ENDED			
AUGUST 31,	2005	2004	2003
Losses on foreign exchange contracts Gains on foreign	\$(437)	\$(641)	\$(501)
exchange contracts	127	227	38
Net losses on foreign exchange contracts	\$(310)	\$(414)	\$(463)

At August 31, 2005, the fair value of these contracts, which was determined using the estimated amount at which contracts could be settled based upon forward market exchange rates, was insignificant. The notional amounts of our foreign currency sell contracts that did not qualify for hedge accounting were as follows at August 31, 2005 (in thousands):

	Notional	
	Amount	Notional
	Foreign	Amount in
Contract Description	Currency	U.S. Dollars
Japanese Yen	273,000	\$2,458
Australian Dollars	1,333	1,018
Mexican Pesos	9,400	846

*Net Investment Hedges* – During fiscal 2005 and 2004, we entered into foreign currency forward contracts that were designed to manage foreign currency risks related to the value of our net investment in directly-owned operations located in Canada, Japan, and the United Kingdom. These three offices comprise the majority of our net investment in foreign operations. These foreign currency forward instruments qualified for hedge accounting and corresponding gains and losses were recorded as a component of accumulated other comprehensive income in our consolidated balance sheet. During fiscal 2005 and 2004, we recognized the following net losses on our net investment hedging contracts (in thousands):

YEAR ENDED		
AUGUST 31,	2005	2004
Losses on net investment hedge contracts	\$(384)	\$(337)
Gains on net investment hedge contracts	66	130
Net losses on investment hedge contracts	\$(318)	\$(207)

As of August 31, 2005, we had settled our net investment hedge contracts and we had none outstanding. However, we may continue to utilize net investment hedge contracts in future periods as a component of our overall foreign currency risk strategy.

**Interest Rate Sensitivity** – The Company is exposed to fluctuations in U.S. interest rates primarily as a result of the cash and cash equivalents that we hold. Following the sale of our building in June 2005, our debt balances consist of the financing obligation from the sale of the corporate campus, one fixed-rate long-term mortgage, and one variable-rate mortgage on certain of our buildings and property. The financing obligation has a payment structure equivalent to a lease arrangement with an interest rate of 7.7 percent. Our fixed-rate debt has a 9.9 percent interest rate and was paid in full during September 2005 and our variable-rate mortgage has interest at the Canadian Prime Rate (5.5 percent at August 31, 2005) and requires payments through January 2015.

During the fiscal years ended August 31, 2005, 2004, and 2003, we were not party to any interest rate swap agreements or similar derivative instruments.

## **BUSINESS ENVIRONMENT AND RISK**

Our business environment, current domestic and international economic conditions, and other specific risks may affect our future business decisions and financial performance. The matters discussed below may cause our future results to differ from past results or those described in forward-looking statements and could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, liquidity, results of operations, and stock price.

#### We have experienced significant declines in sales and corresponding net losses in recent fiscal years and we may not be able to return to consistent profitability

Although our sales increased in fiscal 2005 compared to fiscal 2004, we have experienced significant sales declines in recent years. Our sales during fiscal 2005 were \$283.5 million compared to \$275.4 million in fiscal 2004 and \$307.2 million in fiscal 2003. While our net income (before preferred dividends and recapitalization loss) has improved to \$10.2 million in fiscal 2005, declining sales have also had a corresponding adverse impact upon our operating results during recent fiscal years and we have reported net losses totaling \$10.2 million in fiscal 2004 and \$45.3 million in fiscal 2003. We continue to implement initiatives designed to increase our sales and improve our operating results, and have recognized significant improvements in recent years, however, we cannot assure that we will return to consistently profitable operations.

In addition to declining sales, we have faced numerous challenges that have affected our operating results in recent years. Specifically, we have experienced, and may continue to experience the following:

- Declining traffic in our retail stores and consumer direct channel
- · Increased risk of excess and obsolete inventories
- Operating expenses that, as a percentage of sales, have exceeded our desired business model
- · Costs associated with exiting unprofitable retail stores

#### Our results of operations are materially affected by economic conditions, levels of business activity, and other changes experienced by our clients

Uncertain economic conditions continue to affect many of our clients' businesses and their budgets for training, consulting, and related products. Such economic conditions and budgeted spending are influenced by a wide range of factors that are beyond our control and that we have no comparative advantage in forecasting. These conditions include:

- The overall demand for training, consulting, and our related products
- Conditions and trends in the training and consulting industry
- General economic and business conditions
- General political developments, such as the war on terrorism, and their impacts upon our business both domestically and internationally

In addition, our business tends to lag behind economic cycles and, consequently, the benefits of any economic recovery may take longer for us to realize than other segments of the economy. Future deterioration of economic conditions, particularly in the United States, could increase these effects on our business.

#### We may not be able to compensate for lower sales or unexpected cash outlays with cost reductions significant enough to generate positive net income

Although we have initiated cost-cutting efforts that have included headcount reductions, retail store closures, consolidation of administrative office space, and changes in our advertising and marketing strategy, if we are not able to prevent further revenue declines or achieve our growth objectives, we will need to further reduce our costs. An unintended consequence of additional cost reductions may be reduced sales. If we are not able to effectively reduce our costs and expenses commensurate with, or at the same pace as, any further deterioration in our sales, we may not be able to generate positive net income or cash flows from operations. Although we have experienced improved cash flows from operations during fiscal 2005 and 2004, an inability to maintain or continue to increase cash flows from operations may have an adverse impact upon our liquidity and ability to operate the business. For example, we may not be able to obtain additional financing or raise additional capital on terms that would be acceptable to us.

We are unable to predict the exact amount of cost reductions required for us to generate increased cash flows from operations because we cannot accurately predict the amount of our future sales. Our future sales performance depends, in part, on future economic and market conditions, which are not within our control.

#### Our global operations pose complex management, foreign currency, legal, tax, and economic risks, which we may not adequately address

We have Company-owned offices in Australia, Brazil, Canada, Japan, Mexico, and the United Kingdom. We also have licensed operations in numerous other foreign countries. As a result of these foreign operations and their growing impact upon our results of operations, we are subject to a number of risks, including:

- · Restrictions on the movement of cash
- Burdens of complying with a wide variety of national and local laws
- The absence in some jurisdictions of effective laws to protect our intellectual property rights

• Natural disasters

- · Political instability
- Currency exchange rate fluctuations
- · Longer payment cycles
- Price controls or restrictions on exchange of foreign currencies

While we are not currently aware of any of the foregoing conditions materially adversely affecting our operations, these conditions, which are outside of our control, could change at any time.

#### We operate in a highly competitive industry

The training and consulting industry is highly competitive with a relatively easy entry. Competitors continually introduce new programs and products that may compete directly with our offerings. Larger and better capitalized competitors may have enhanced abilities to compete for clients and skilled professionals. In addition, one or more of our competitors may develop and implement training courses or methodologies that may adversely affect our ability to sell our methodologies to new clients.

#### Our profitability will suffer if we are not able to maintain our pricing and utilization rates and control our costs

Our profit margin on training services is largely a function of the rates we are able to recover for our services and the utilization, or chargeability, of our trainers, client partners, and consultants. Accordingly, if we are unable to maintain sufficient pricing for our services or an appropriate utilization rate for our training professionals without corresponding cost reductions, our profit margin and overall profitability will suffer. The rates that we are able to recover for our services are affected by a number of factors, including:

- Our clients' perceptions of our ability to add value through our programs and products
- Competition
- · General economic conditions
- Introduction of new programs or services by us or our competitors
- Our ability to accurately estimate, attain, and sustain engagement sales, margins, and cash flows over longer contract periods

Our utilization rates are also affected by a number of factors, including:

• Seasonal trends, primarily as a result of scheduled training

- Our ability to forecast demand for our products and services and thereby maintain an appropriate headcount in our employee base
- Our ability to manage attrition

Our profitability is also a function of our ability to control costs and improve our efficiency in the delivery of our products and services. Our cost-cutting initiatives, which focus on reducing both fixed and variable costs, may not be sufficient to deal with downward pressure on pricing or utilization rates. As we introduce new programs and seek to increase the number of our training professionals, we may not be able to manage a significantly larger and more diverse workforce, control our costs, or improve our efficiency.

# Our new training programs and products may not be widely accepted in the marketplace

In an effort to improve our sales performance, we have made significant investments in new training and consulting offerings such as the "4 Disciplines of Execution." Additionally, we have invested in our existing programs in order to refresh these programs and keep them relevant in the marketplace, including the newly revised The 7 Habits of Highly Effective People curriculum. We expect that these new programs, combined with new product offerings, will contribute to future growth in our revenue. Although we believe that our intellectual property is highly regarded in the marketplace, the demand for these new programs and products is still emerging. If our clients' demand for these new programs and products does not develop as we expect, or if our sales and marketing strategies for these programs are not effective, our financial results could be adversely impacted and we may need to change our business strategy.

#### If we are unable to attract, retain, and motivate highquality employees, we will not be able to compete effectively and will not be able to grow our business

Due to our reliance on customer satisfaction, our overall success and ability to grow are dependent, in part, on our ability to hire, retain, and motivate sufficient numbers of talented people with the necessary skills needed to serve clients and grow our business. The inability to attract qualified employees in sufficient numbers to meet particular demands or the loss of a significant number of our employees could have a serious adverse effect on us, including our ability to obtain and successfully complete important client engagements and thus maintain or increase our sales. We continue to offer a variable component of compensation, the payment of which is dependent upon our sales performance and profitability. We adjust our compensation levels and have adopted different methods of compensation in order to attract and retain appropriate numbers of employees with the necessary skills to serve our clients and grow our business. We may also use equity-based performance incentives as a component of our executives' compensation, which may affect amounts of cash compensation. Variations in any of these areas of compensation may adversely impact our operating performance.

#### We may experience foreign currency gains and losses

We conduct a portion of our business in currencies other than the United States dollar. As our international operations continue to grow and become a larger component of our financial results, our revenues and operating results may be adversely affected when the dollar strengthens relative to other currencies and are positively affected when the dollar weakens. In order to manage a portion of our foreign currency risk, we make limited use of foreign currency derivative contracts to hedge certain transactions and translation exposure. There can be no guarantee that our foreign currency risk management strategy will be effective in reducing the risks associated with foreign currency transactions and translation.

# Our product sales may continue to decline and result in changes to our profitability

In recent years, our product sales have declined. These product sales, which are primarily delivered through our retail stores, consumer direct channels (catalog call center and eCommerce), wholesale, and government product channels have historically been very profitable for us. However, due to recent declines, we have reevaluated our product business and have taken steps to restore its profitability. These initiatives have included hiring an additional sales force based at certain retail stores, retail store closures, transitioning catalog customers to our eCommerce site, outsourcing our government products channel, and increasing our business through wholesale channels. However, these initiatives may also result in decreased gross margins on our product sales if lower-margin wholesale sales continue to increase. If product sales continue to decline or gross margins decline, our product sales strategies may not be adequate to return our product delivery channels to past profitability levels.

# Our strategy of outsourcing certain functions and operations may fail to reduce our costs for these services

We have an outsourcing contract with Electronic Data Systems (EDS) to provide warehousing, distribution, information systems, and call center operations. Under terms of the outsourcing contract and its addendums, EDS operates the Company's primary call center, provides warehousing and distribution services, and supports our various information systems. Certain components of the outsourcing agreement contain minimum activity levels that we must meet or we will be required to pay penalty charges. If these activity levels are not achieved, we may not realize anticipated benefits from the EDS outsourcing agreement in these areas.

Our outsourcing contracts with EDS contain early termination provisions that we may exercise under certain conditions. However, in order to exercise the early termination provisions, we would have to pay specified penalties to EDS depending upon the circumstances of the contract termination.

## We have significant intangible asset balances that may be impaired if cash flows from related activities declines

At August 31, 2005 we had \$83.3 million of intangible assets, which were primarily generated from the fiscal 1997 merger with the Covey Leadership Center. These intangible assets are evaluated for impairment based upon cash flows (definite-lived intangible assets) and estimated royalties from revenue streams (indefinitelived intangible assets). Although our current sales and cash flows are sufficient to support these intangibles, if our sales and corresponding cash flows decline, we may be faced with significant asset impairment charges.

# Our sales are subject to changes in consumer preferences and buying trends

Our product sales are subject to changing consumer preferences and difficulties in anticipating or forecasting these changes may result in adverse consequences to our sales. Although we continue to have a substantial loyal customer base for many of our existing products, changes in consumer preferences, such as a shift in demand from paper-based planners to handheld electronic devices or other technology products may have an adverse impact upon our sales. While we have experienced stabilizing sales in our core products (paper-based planners, binders, and accessories) during fiscal 2005, we are still subject to consumer preferences for these products.

# Our future quarterly operating results are subject to factors that can cause fluctuations in our stock price

Historically, our stock price has experienced significant volatility. We expect that our stock price may continue to experience volatility in the future due to a variety of potential factors that may include the following:

- Fluctuations in our quarterly results of operations and cash flows
- Variations between our actual financial results and market expectations
- Changes in our key balances, such as cash and cash equivalents
- Currency exchange rate fluctuations
- · Unexpected asset impairment charges
- No analyst coverage

In addition, the stock market has experienced substantial price and volume fluctuations over the past several quarters that has had some impact upon our stock and other stock issues in the market. These factors, as well as general investor concerns regarding the credibility of corporate financial statements and the accounting profession, may have a material adverse effect upon our stock in the future.

# We may need additional capital in the future, and this capital may not be available to us on favorable terms

We may need to raise additional funds through public or private debt offe rings or equity financings in order to:

- · Develop new services, programs, or products
- Take advantage of opportunities, including expansion of the business
- · Respond to competitive pressures

We may be unable to obtain the necessary capital on terms or conditions that are favorable to us.

## We are the creditor for a management common stock loan program that may not be fully collectible

We are the creditor for a loan program that provided the capital to allow certain management personnel the opportunity to purchase shares of our common stock. For further information regarding our management common stock loan program, refer to Note 11 to our consolidated financial statements. The inability of the Company to collect all, or a portion, of these receivables could have an adverse impact upon our financial position and future cash flows compared to full collection of the loans.

#### We may have exposure to additional tax liabilities

As a multinational company, we are subject to income taxes as well as non-income based taxes, in both the United States and various foreign tax jurisdictions. Significant judgment is required in determining our worldwide provision for income taxes and other tax liabilities. In the normal course of a global business, there are many intercompany transactions and calculations where the ultimate tax determination is uncertain. As a result, we are regularly under audit by tax authorities. Although we believe that our tax estimates are reasonable, we cannot assure you that the final determination of tax audits will not be different from what is reflected in our historical income tax provisions and accruals.

We are also subject to non-income taxes, such as payroll, sales, use, valued-added, and property taxes in both the United States and various foreign jurisdictions. We are regularly under audit by tax authorities with respect to these non-income taxes and may have exposure to additional non-income tax liabilities.

#### We may be exposed to potential risks relating to internal controls procedures and our ability to have those controls attested to by our independent auditors

While we believe that we can comply with the requirements of Section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, our failure to document, implement, and comply with these requirements may harm our reputation and the market price of our stock could suffer. We may be exposed to risks from recent legislation requiring companies to evaluate their internal controls and have those controls attested to by their independent auditors. We are evaluating our internal control systems in order to allow our management to report on, and our independent auditors attest to, our internal controls, as a required part of our Annual Report on Form 10-K beginning with our report for the fiscal year ended August 31, 2006.

At present, there is little precedent available with which to measure compliance adequacy. In the event we identify significant deficiencies or material weaknesses in our internal controls that we cannot remediate in a timely manner, our reputation, financial results, and market price of our stock could suffer.

#### We may elect to use our cash to redeem shares of preferred stock, which may decrease our ability to respond to adverse changes

Our outstanding preferred stock bears a cumulative dividend equal to 10 percent per annum. During fiscal 2005, we utilized a portion of the proceeds from the sale of our corporate headquarters to redeem \$30.0 million of our preferred stock. Subsequent to August 31, 2005, we redeemed an additional \$10.0 million of preferred stock and we are proposing to amend the terms of our preferred stock recapitalization that was completed in fiscal 2005 to extend the period during which we can redeem preferred stock at an amount equal to the liquidation preference. We have obtained an agreement from the majority holder of the preferred stock to vote in favor of such an amendment. We anticipate that we may redeem additional shares of preferred stock in the future to the extent that we believe sufficient cash is available to do so. Any such redemptions will reduce our cash on hand and may reduce our ability to adequately respond to any future adverse changes in our business and operations, whether anticipated or unanticipated.

# **Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm**

The Board of Directors and Shareholders Franklin Covey Co.:

We have audited the accom p a nying consolidated balance sheets of Franklin Covey Co. and subsidiaries (the Company) as of August 31, 2005 and 2004, and the related consolidated statements of operations and comprehensive income (loss), shareholders' equity, and cash flows for each of the years in the three-year period ended August 31, 2005. These consolidated financial statements are the responsibility of the Company's management. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on these consolidated financial statements based on our audits.

We conducted our audits in accordance with the standards of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States). Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements are free of material misstatement. An audit includes examining, on a test basis, evidence supporting the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements. An audit also includes assessing the accounting principles used and significant estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall financial statement presentation. We believe that our audits provide a reasonable basis for our opinion. In our opinion, the consolidated financial statements referred to above present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of Franklin Covey Co. and subsidiaries as of August 31, 2005 and 2004, and the results of their operations and their cash flows for each of the years in the three-year period ended August 31, 2005, in conformity with U.S. generally accepted accounting principles.

As discussed in Note 2, the consolidated financial statements as of August 31, 2004 and for each of the years ended August 31, 2004 and 2003 have been restated.

KPMG LLP

KPMG LLP Salt Lake City, Utah November 23, 2005

# **Consolidated Balance Sheets**

AUGUST 31,	2005	2004
In thousands, except per share data		Restated
Assets		
Current assets:		
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 51,690	\$ 31,174
Restricted cash	699	,
Short-term investments		10,730
Accounts receivable, less allowance for doubtful accounts		,
of \$1,425 and \$1,034	22,399	18,636
Inventories	20,975	23,693
Prepaid expenses and other assets	9,419	7,996
Total current assets	105,182	92,229
Property and equipment, net	35,277	40,584
Intangible assets, net	83,348	87,507
Other long-term assets	9,426	7,305
	\$233,233	\$227,625
	*=00,=00	****,0**
Liabilities and Shareholders' Equity		
Current liabilities:		
Current portion of long-term debt and financing obligation	\$ 1,088	\$ 120
Accounts payable	13,704	14,018
Income taxes payable	3,996	5,903
Accrued liabilities	36,536	36,158
Total current liabilities	55,324	56,199
Long-term debt and financing obligation, less current portion	34,086	1,350
Other liabilities	1,282	1,550
Deferred income tax liabilities	9,715	10,047
Total liabilities	100,407	69,146
Commitments and contingencies (Notes 1, 7, and 8)		
Shareholders' equity:		
Preferred stock – Series A, no par value; 4,000 shares authorized,		
2,294 shares issued; liquidation preference totaling \$58,778 (Note 9)	57,345	
Preferred stock – Series A, no par value; convertible into common stock at		
\$14 per share; 4,000 shares authorized, 873 shares issued; liquidation		
preference totaling \$89,530; recapitalized in 2005 (Note 9)		87,203
Common stock, \$.05 par value; 40,000 shares authorized, 27,056 shares issued	1,353	1,353
Additional paid-in capital	190,760	205,585
Common stock warrants	7,611	,
Accumulated deficit	(14,498)	(16,931)
Deferred compensation on unvested stock grants	(1,055)	(732)
Accumulated other comprehensive income	556	1,026
	(109,246)	(119,025)
Treasury stock at cost, 6,465 shares and 7,028 shares		. , ,
Total shareholders' equity	132,826	158,479

# **Consolidated Statements of Operations and Comprehensive Income (Loss)**

YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31,	2005	2004	2003
In thousands, except per share amounts			
Net sales:			
Products	\$167,179	\$177,184	\$202,225
Training and consulting services	116,363	98,250	104,935
	283,542	275,434	307,160
Cost of sales:			
Products	77,074	85,803	102,320
Training and consulting services	37,773	33,830	34,457
	114,847	119,633	136,777
Gross margin	168,695	155,801	170,383
Selling, general, and administrative	148,305	148,918	184,136
Impairment of and (gain) on disposal of investment in			
unconsolidated subsidiary	(500)		872
Provision for losses on management stock loans			3,903
Recovery of investment in unconsolidated subsidiary			(1,644)
Depreciation	7,774	11,774	26,395
Amortization	4,173	4,173	4,386
Income (loss) from operations	8,943	(9,064)	(47,665)
Equity in losses of unconsolidated subsidiary			(128)
Interest income	944	481	665
Interest expense	(786)	(218)	(248)
Other expense, net			(414)
Income (loss) before income taxes	9,101	(8,801)	(47,790)
Income tax benefit (provision)	1,085	(1,349)	2,537
Net income (loss)	10,186	(10,150)	(45,253)
Preferred stock dividends	(8,270)	(8,735)	(8,735)
Loss on recapitalization of preferred stock	(7,753)		
Net loss attributable to common shareholders	\$ (5,837)	\$ (18,885)	\$ (53,988)
Net loss attributable to common shareholders per share:			
Basic and diluted	\$ (.34)	\$ (.96)	\$ (2.69)
Basic and diluted weighted average number of common shares	19,949	19,734	20,041
Comprehensive Income (Loss)			
Net income (loss)	\$ 10,186	\$ (10,150)	\$(45,253)
Adjustment for fair value of hedge derivatives	(318)	(207)	505
Foreign currency translation adjustments	(152)	788	725
Comprehensive income (loss)	\$ 9,716	\$ (9,569)	\$(44,528)

# **Consolidated Statements of Shareholders' Equity**

							-	•	L	Accumulat Other	ed	
	Preferr	ies A <u>ed Stock</u> Amount		<u>on Stock</u> Amount	Additional Paid-in Capital	Common Stock Warrants	Retained Earnings (Accum. Deficit)	Notes and Interest Receivable	Deferred Compen- sation	Compre- hensive Income (Loss)	<u>Treasu</u> Shares	u <u>ry Stock</u> Amount
In thousands							Restated					
Balance at August 31, 2002, as previously reported Restatement adjustment (Note 2)	873	\$87,203	27,056	\$1,353	\$222,953	\$ -	\$ 58,209 (8,133)	\$(12,362)	\$ -	\$ (280)	(7,089)	\$(122,521)
Restated balance at August 31, 2002 Preferred stock dividends Issuance of common stock	873	87,203	27,056	1,353	222,953	-	50,076 (8,735)	(12,362)	-	(280)	(7,089)	(122,521)
from treasury Purchase of treasury share Cumulative translation					(1,485)						211 (129)	1,721 (131)
adjustment Additions to reserve for										725		
management loan losses	5							3,903				
CEO compensation contribution Net loss					500		(45,253)					
Restated balance at August 31, 2003 Preferred stock dividends Issuance of common	873	87,203	27,056	1,353	221,968 (5,866)	-	(3,912) (2,869)	(8,459)	-	445	(7,007)	(120,931)
stock from treasury					(27)						99	181
Purchase of treasury share Cumulative translation	S										(93)	(182)
adjustment Adjustment for fair value										788		
of hedge derivatives										(207)		
Modification of managem stock loans	ent				(7,565)			7,565				
Cancellation of note receivable from sale of												
common stock					1,495			894	(020)		(121)	(2,389)
Unvested stock award Common stock held in					(4,420)				(829)		304	5,249
non-qualified deferred compensation plan											(210)	(953)
Amortization of deferred									07		(210)	(755)
compensation Net loss							(10,150)		97			
Restated balance at August 31, 2004 Preferred stock dividends Extinguishment of	873	87,203	27,056	1,353	205,585 (8,270)	-	(16,931)	-	(732)	1,026	(7,028)	(119,025)
previously existing Series A Preferred Stoc Preferred stock	k (873)	(87,203)										
recapitalization Preferred stock	3,494	87,345				7,611	(7,753)					
redemption	(1,200)	(30,000)										
Issuance of common stock from treasury					(257)						42	366
Purchase of treasury share Unvested stock awards	S				(5,192)				(1,114)		(23) 352	(91) 6,234
Amortization of deferred					(3,172)						001	0,201
compensation CEO fully-vested stock av Non-qualified deferred	vard				(2,837)				791		187	3,241
compensation plan treasury stock transactio					892						5	29
Payments on management common stock loans					839							
Cumulative translation					557					(150)		
adjustments Adjustment for fair value										(152)		
of hedge derivatives Net income							10,186			(318)		
Balance at August 31, 2005	2,294	\$57,345	27,056	\$1,353	\$190,760	\$7,611	\$(14,498)	<b>\$</b> -	\$(1,055)	\$ 556	(6,465)	\$(109,246)

# **Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows**

YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31,	2005	2004	2003
In thousands			
Cash Flows From Operating Activities			
Net income (loss)	\$10,186	\$(10,150)	\$(45,253)
Adjustments to reconcile net income (loss) to net cash		*()	" ( <sup>1</sup> - <b>)</b> )
provided by operating activities:	10.000		
Depreciation and amortization	13,939	17,717	32,938
Provision for losses on management stock loans Recovery of investment in unconsolidated subsidiary			3,903 (1,644)
Gain on disposal of investment in unconsolidated subsidiary	(500)		(1,044)
Restructuring cost reversal	(306)		
Deferred income taxes	(410)	623	(1,322)
Impairment of assets			872
Equity in loss of unconsolidated subsidiary	40.4		128
Compensation cost of CEO fully-vested stock grant CEO compensation contribution	404		500
Amortization of deferred compensation	791	97	500
Changes in assets and liabilities:			
Decrease (increase) in accounts receivable, net	(3,481)	2,120	694
Decrease in inventories	2,813	13,262	2,343
Decrease (increase) in prepaid expenses and other assets	(526)	3,679	9,081
Increase (decrease) in accounts payable and accrued liabilities	532	(14,271)	11,949
Decrease in income taxes payable	(1,832)	(649)	(8,562)
Increase (decrease) in other long-term liabilities	652	(348)	175
Net cash provided by operating activities	22,262	12,080	5,802
Cash Flows From Investing Activities			
Purchases of property and equipment	(4,179)	(3,970)	(4,201)
Purchases of short-term investments	(10,653)	(18,680)	
Sales of short-term investments	21,383	7,950 (961)	
Curriculum development costs Cash distributions of earnings from unconsolidated subsidiary	(2,184)	(901)	2,000
Investment in unconsolidated subsidiary			(1,000)
Proceeds from disposal of unconsolidated subsidiary	500		
Proceeds from sale of property and equipment, net		1,556	426
Net cash provided by (used for) investing activities	4,867	(14,105)	(2,775)
Cash Flavor Francisco Asticitia			
Cash Flows From Financing Activities			
Proceeds from sale and financing of corporate campus (net of restricted cash of \$699)	32,422		
Redemption of Series A preferred stock	(30,000)		
Principal payments on long-term debt and financing obligation	(216)	(102)	(185)
Purchases of common stock for treasury	(91)	(182)	(131)
Proceeds from sales of common stock from treasury	109	154	236
Proceeds from management stock loan payments	839	(0, 725)	(0, 727)
Payment of preferred stock dividends	(9,020)	(8,735)	(8,735)
Net cash used for financing activities	(5,957)	(8,865)	(8,815)
Effect of foreign currency exchange rates on cash and cash equivalents	(656)	148	655
Net increase (decrease) in cash and cash equivalents	20,516	(10,742)	(5,133)
Cash and cash equivalents at beginning of the year	31,174	41,916	47,049
Cash and cash equivalents at end of the year	\$51,690	\$ 31,174	\$ 41,916
Supplemental disclosure of cash flow information:			
Cash paid for income taxes	\$ 1,549	\$ 1,069	\$ 4,637
Cash paid for interest	606	277	159
Non-cash investing and financing activities:	¢ 1 /2 /	¢ 7101	¢ 7101
Accrued preferred stock dividends Issuance of unvested stock as deferred compensation	\$ 1,434 1,147	\$ 2,184 829	\$ 2,184
See accompanying notes to consolidated financial statements		047	

# Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements

# 1. NATURE OF OPERATIONS AND SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES

Franklin Covey Co. (hereafter referred to as us, we, our, or the Company) provides integrated consulting, training, and performance enhancement solutions to organizations and individuals in strategy execution, productivity, leadership, sales force effectiveness, effective communications, and other areas. Each integrated solution may include components of training and consulting, assessment, and other application tools that are generally available in electronic or paper-based formats. Our products and services are available through professional consulting services, public workshops, retail stores, catalogs, and the Internet at www.franklincovey.com. The Company's historically best-known offerings include the FranklinCovey Planner<sup>™</sup>, and a suite of new and updated individual-effectiveness and leadership-development training products based on the best-selling book The 7 Habits of Highly Effective People. We also offer a range of training and assessment products to help organizations achieve superior results by focusing and executing on top priorities, building the capability of knowledge workers, and aligning business processes. These offerings include the popular workshop FOCUS: Achieving Your Highest Priorities<sup>™</sup>, The 4 Disciplines of Execution<sup>™</sup>, The 4 Roles of Leadership<sup>™</sup>, Building Business Acumen: What the CEO Wants You to Know<sup>™</sup>, the Advantage Series communication workshops, and the *Execution Quotient*  $(xQ^{TM})$ organizational assessment tool.

# Fiscal Year

The Companyutilizes a modified 52/53-week fiscal year that ends on August 31 of each year. Corresponding quarterly periods generally consist of 13-week periods that ended on November 27, 2004, February 26, 2005, and May 28, 2005 during fiscal 2005. Unless otherwise noted, references to fiscal years apply to the 12 months ended August 31 of the specified year.

# **Basis of Presentation**

The accompanying consolidated financial statements include the accounts of the Company and our subsidiaries. Intercompany balances and transactions have been eliminated in consolidation.

# Pervasiveness of Estimates

The preparation of financial statements in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America requires us to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities and the disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities at the dates of the financial statements, and the reported amounts of revenues and expenses during the reporting periods. Actual results could differ from those estimates.

# Reclassifications

Certain reclassifications have been made to the fiscal 2004 financial statements to conform to the current period presentation. Reclassifications consisted of 1) \$10.7 million of cash equivalents at August 31, 2004 that were reclassified to short-term investments and 2) certain overhead costs which were reclassified from cost of sales to selling, general, and administrative expenses that totaled \$0.7 million and \$0.8 million for the fiscal years ended August 31, 2004 and 2003.

# Cash and Cash Equivalents

We consider highly liquid investments with insignificant t interest rate risk and original maturities to the Company of three months or less to be cash equivalents. Our cash equivalents consisted primarily of commercial paper and money market funds and totaled \$36.7 million and \$10.9 million at August 31, 2005 and 2004. As of August 31, 2005, we had demand deposits at various banks in excess of the \$100,000 limit for insurance by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation (FDIC).

# **Restricted Cash**

Our restricted cash represents a portion of the proceeds from the fiscal 2005 sale of our corporate campus (Note 6) that was held in escrow to repay the outstanding mortgage on one of the buildings that was sold. The mortgage was repaid in full during September 2005.

# Short-Term Investments

We consider highly liquid investments with an effective maturity to the Company of more than three months and less than one year to be short-term investments. We define effective maturity as the shorter of the original maturity to the Company or the effective maturity as a result of the periodic auction of our investments classified as available for sale. We determine the appropriate classification of our investments at the time of purchase and reevaluate such designations as of each balance sheet date. At August 31, 2004, we had short-term investments of \$10.7 million, which were classified as available-for-sale securities and were recorded at fair value, which approximated cost. Realized gains and losses on the sale of available for sale short-term investments were insignificant for the periods presented. Unrealized gains and losses on short-term investments were also insignificant for the periods presented. We use the specific identification method to compute the gains and losses on our shortterm investments.

#### **Trade Accounts Receivable**

Trade accounts receivable are recorded at the invoiced amount and do not bear interest. The allowance for doubtful accounts represents our best estimate of the amount of probable credit losses in the existing accounts receivable balance. We determine the allowance for doubtful accounts based upon historical write-off experience and current economic conditions and review the adequacy of the allowance for doubtful accounts on a regular basis. Receivable balances past due over 90 days, which exceed a specified dollar amount, are reviewed individually for collectibility. Account balances are charged off against the allowance after all means of collection have been exhausted and the potential for recovery is considered remote. In addition, we do not have any off-balance sheet credit exposure related to our customers.

#### Inventories

Inventories are stated at the lower of cost or market, cost being determined using the first-in, first-out method. Elements of cost in inventories generally include raw materials, direct labor, and overhead. Our inventories are comprised primarily of dated calendar products and other non-dated products such as binders, handheld electronic devices, stationery, training products, and other accessories and were comprised of the following (in thousands):

	\$20,975	\$23,693
Raw materials	1,989	2,959
Work in process	825	978
Finished goods	\$18,161	\$19,756
AUGUST 31,	2005	2004

Provision is made to reduce excess and obsolete inventories to their estimated net realizable value. At August 31, 2005 and 2004, reserves for excess and obsolete inventories were \$5.3 million and \$5.1 million. In assessing the realization of inventories, we make judgments regarding future demand requirements and compare these estimates with current and committed inventory levels. Inventory requirements may change based on projected customer demand, technological and product life cycle changes, longer or shorter than expected usage periods, and other factors that could affect the valuation of our inventories.

#### **Property and Equipment**

Property and equipment are recorded at cost. Depreciation, which includes the amortization of assets recorded under capital lease obligations, is calculated using the straight-line method over the expected useful life of the asset. The Company generally uses the following depreciable lives for our major classifications of property and equipment:

Description	Useful Lives
Buildings	15-39 years
Machinery and equipment	3-7 years
Computer hardware and software	3 years
Furniture, fixtures, and leasehold	
improvements	5-8 years

Leasehold improvements are amortized over the lesser of the useful economic life of the asset or the contracted lease period. We expense costs for repairs and maintenance as incurred. Gains and losses resulting from the sale of property and equipment are recorded in current operations.

## Indefinite-Lived Intangible Assets

Intangible assets that are deemed to have an indefinite life are not amortized, but rather are tested for impairment on an annual basis, or more often if events or circumstances indicate that a potential impairment exists. The Covey trade name intangible asset (Note 5) has been deemed to have an indefinite life. This intangible asset is assigned to the Organizational Solutions Business Unit and is tested for impairment using the present value of estimated royalties on trade name related revenues, which consist primarily of training seminars and work sessions, international licensee sales, and related products. No impairment charge to the Covey trade name was required during the fiscal years ended August 31, 2005, 2004, or 2003.

# **Capitalized Curriculum Development Costs**

During the normal course of business, we develop training courses and related materials that we sell to our customers. Capitalized curriculum development costs include certain expenditures to develop course materials such as video segments, course manuals, and other related materials. Curriculum costs are only capitalized when a course is developed that is related to a successful training program or when there is a major revision to a course or significant re - write of the course materials or curriculum.

During fiscal 2005, we completed major revisions to our well-known and successful *The 7 Habits of Highly Effective People* training course and capitalized costs associated with the refreshed course. These capitalized development costs are being amortized over a five-year life, which is based on numerous factors, including expected cycles of major changes to curriculum. Capitalized curriculum development costs are reported as a component of our other long-term assets in our consolidated balance sheet and totaled \$2.6 million and \$1.0 million at August 31, 2005 and 2004. Capitalized curriculum development cost amortization is reported as a component of cost of sales.

# **Restricted Investments**

The Company's restricted investments consist of insurance contracts and investments in mutual funds that are held in a "rabbi trust" and are restricted for payment to the participants of our deferred compensation plan (Note 14). We account for our restricted investments in accordance with Statement of Financial Accounting Standards (SFAS) No. 115, Accounting for Certain Investments in Debt and Equity Securities. As required by SFAS No. 115, the Company determines the proper classification of its investments at the time of purchase and reassesses such designations at each balance sheet date. At August 31, 2005 and 2004, our restricted investments were classified as trading securities and consisted of insurance contracts and mutual funds. The fair value of these restricted investments totaled \$1.2 million at August 31, 2005 and 2004, and were recorded as components of other long-term assets in the accompanying consolidated balance sheets.

In accordance with SFAS No. 115, our unrealized losses on restricted investments, which were immaterial during fiscal years 2005, 2004, and 2003, were recognized in the accompanying consolidated statements of operations as a component of selling, general, and administrative expense.

# **Impairment of Long-Lived Assets**

Long-lived tangible assets and definite-lived intangible assets are reviewed for possible impairment whenever events or changes in circumstances indicate that the carrying amount of such assets may not be recoverable. We use an estimate of undiscounted future net cash flows of the assets over the remaining useful lives in determining whether the carrying value of the assets is recoverable. If the carrying values of the assets exceed the anticipated future cash flows of the assets, we recognize an impairment loss equal to the difference between the carrying values of the assets and their estimated fair values. Impairment of long-lived assets is assessed at the lowest levels for which there are identifiable cash flows that are independent from other groups of assets. The evaluation of long-lived assets requires us to use estimates of future cash flows. If forecasts and assumptions used to support the realizability of our long-lived tangible and definite-lived intangible assets change in the future, significant impairment charges could result that would adversely affect our results of operations and financial condition.

# Accrued Liabilities

Significant components of our accrued liabilities were as follows (in thousands):

AUGUST 31,	2005	2004
Accrued compensation	\$8,069	\$5,894
Unearned revenue	4,541	5,881
Outsourcing contract costs payable	4,211	4,914
Customer credits	2,701	3,128
Accrued preferred stock dividends	1,434	2,184
Accrued restructuring and		
retail store closure costs	369	2,782
Other accrued liabilities	15,211	11,375
	\$36,536	\$36,158

# Foreign Currency Translation and Transactions

Translation adjustments result from translating the Company's foreign subsidiaries' financial statements into United States dollars. The balance sheet accounts of our foreign subsidiaries are translated into U.S. dollars using the exchange rate in effect at the balance sheet date. Revenues and expenses are translated using average exchange rates during the fiscal year. The resulting translation gains or losses were recorded as a component of accumulated other comprehensive income in shareholders' equity. Transaction losses totaled \$0.3 million, \$0.2 million, and \$0.3 million, during fiscal years 2005, 2004, and 2003 and were reported as a component of selling, general, and administrative expenses.

#### **Derivative Instruments**

Derivative instruments are accounted for in accordance with SFAS No. 133, Accounting for Derivative Instruments and Hedging Activities as modified by SFAS No. 138, Accounting for Certain Derivative and Certain Hedging Activities, and SFAS No. 149, Amendment of Statement 133 on Derivative Instruments and Hedging Activities. During the normal course of business, we are exposed to risks associated with foreign currency exchange rate and interest rate fluctuations. Foreign currency exchange rate exposures result from the Company's operating results, assets, and liabilities that are denominated in currencies other than the United States dollar. In order to limit our exposure to these elements, we have made limited use of derivative instruments. Each derivative instrument is recorded in the balance sheet at its fair value. Changes in the fair value of derivative instruments that qualify for hedge accounting are recorded in accumulated other comprehensive income (a component of shareholders' equity). Changes in the fair value of derivative instruments that are not designated as hedge instruments are immediately recognized as a component of selling, general, and administrative expense in our consolidated statements of operations.

#### **Revenue Recognition**

We recognize revenue when: 1) persuasive evidence of an agreement exists, 2) delivery of product has occurred or services have been rendered, 3) the price to the customer is fixed and determinable, and 4) collectibility is reasonably assured. For product sales, these conditions are generally met upon shipment of the product to the customer or by completion of the sales transaction in a retail store. For training and service sales, these conditions are generally met upon presentation of the training seminar or delivery of the consulting services.

Some of our training and consulting contracts contain multiple deliverable elements that include training along with other products and services. In accordance with EITF Issue No. 00-21, *Accounting for Revenue Arrangements with Multiple Deliverables*, sales arrangements with multiple deliverables are divided into separate units of accounting if the deliverables in the sales contract meet the following criteria: 1) the delivered training or product has value to the client on a standalone basis; 2) there is objective and reliable evidence of the fair value of undelivered items; and 3) delivery of any undelivered item is probable. The overall contract consideration is allocated among the separate units of accounting based upon their fair values. If the fair value of all undelivered elements exists, but fair value does not exist for one or more delivered elements, the residual method is used. Under the residual method, the amount of consideration allocated to the delivered items equals the total contract consideration less the aggregate fair value of the undelivered items. Fair value of the undelivered items is based upon the normal pricing practices for our existing training programs, consulting services, and other products, which are generally the prices of the items when sold separately.

Revenue is recognized on software sales in accordance with Statement of Position (SOP) 97-2, Software Revenue Recognition as amended by SOP 98-09. Statement 97-2, as amended, generally requires revenue earned on software arrangements involving multiple elements such as software products and support to be allocated to each element based on the relative fair value of the elements based on vendor specific objective evidence (VSOE). The majority of the Company's software sales have multiple elements, including a license and post contract customer support (PCS). Currently we do not have VSOE for either the license or support elements of our software sales. Accordingly, revenue is deferred until the only undelivered element is PCS and the total arrangement fee is recognized ratably over the support period. During fiscal years 2005, 2004, and 2003, we had software sales totaling \$4.6 million, \$4.7 million, and \$4.8 million, which are included in product sales in the consolidated statements of operations.

Revenue is recognized as the net amount to be received after deducting estimated amounts for discounts and product returns.

#### Shipping and Handling Fees and Costs

All shipping and handling fees billed to customers are recorded as a component of net sales. All costs incurred related to the shipping and handling of products or training services are recorded in cost of sales.

# **Advertising Costs**

Costs for newspaper, television, radio, and other advertising are expensed as incurred or recognized over the period of expected benefit for direct response and catalog advertising. Direct response advertising costs consist primarily of printing and mailing costs for catalogs and seminar mailers that are charged to expense over the period of projected benefit, which ranges from three to 12 months. Advertising costs included in selling, general, and administrative expenses totaled \$16.2 million, \$14.0 million, and \$21.2 million for the fiscal years ended August 31, 2005, 2004, and 2003. Our direct response advertising costs reported in other current assets totaled \$3.1 million and \$2.7 million at August 31, 2005 and 2004.

### **Research and Development Costs**

We expense research and development costs as incurred. During fiscal years 2005, 2004, and 2003, we expensed \$2.2 million, \$3.6 million, and \$4.9 million of research and development costs that are recorded as a component of selling, general, and administrative expenses in our consolidated statements of operations.

# **Income Taxes**

Our income tax provision has been determined using the asset and liability approach of accounting for income taxes. Under this approach, deferred income taxes represent the future tax consequences expected to occur when the reported amounts of assets and liabilities are recovered or paid. The income tax provision represents income taxes paid or payable for the current year plus the change in deferred taxes during the year. Deferred income taxes result from differences between the financial and tax bases of our assets and liabilities and are adjusted for tax rates and tax laws when changes are enacted. A valuation allowance is provided against deferred income tax assets when it is more likely than not that all or some portion of the deferred income tax assets will not be realized.

The Company provides for income taxes on unremitted foreign earnings assuming the eventual full repatriation of foreign cash balances.

# **Comprehensive Income (Loss)**

Comprehensive income (loss) includes changes to equity accounts that were not the result of transactions with shareholders. Comprehensive income (loss) is comprised of net income or loss and other comprehensive income and loss items. Our comprehensive income and losses generally consist of changes in the fair value of derivative instruments and changes in the cumulative foreign currency translation adjustment.

# New Accounting Pronouncements

Equity-Based Payments – In December 2004, the Financial Accounting Standards Board (FASB) approved Statement No. 123 (Revised 2004), Share-Based Payment (SFAS No. 123R), which is a revision of SFAS No. 123, Accounting for Stock-Based Compensation. Statement 123R supersedes Accounting Principles Board (APB) Opinion No. 25, Accounting for Stock Issued to Employees, and amends SFAS No. 95, Statement of Cash Flows. Generally, this new statement follows the approach previously defined in SFAS No. 123. However, SFAS No. 123R requires all share basedpayments to employees, including grants of stock options and the compensatory elements of employee stock purchase plans, to be recognized in the income statement based upon their fair values. Pro forma disclosure is no longer an alternative.

We previously accounted for our stock-based compensation using the intrinsic method as defined in APB Opinion No. 25 and accordingly, we have not recognized any expense for our stock option plans or employee stock purchase plan in our consolidated financial statements. Statement No. 123R is effective for interim or annual periods beginning after June 15, 2005, and will thus be effective for our first quarter of fiscal 2006. Upon adoption, we intend to use the modified prospective transition method. Under this method, awards that are granted, modified, or settled after the date of adoption will be measured and accounted for in accordance with Statement 123R. Based upon our analysis of the requirements of SFAS No. 123R, our employee stock purchase plan will become a compensatory plan in fiscal 2006. However, due to current participation levels in the employee stock purchase plan and remaining levels of unvested stock option compensation expense, we do not believe that the adoption SFAS No. 123R will have a material impact upon our results of operations until we grant additional stock option awards or until participation in our employee stock purchase plan increases significantly. However, the transition to SFAS No. 123R will require us to reclassify our unamortized deferred compensation reported in the equity section of our balance sheet to additional paid-in capital.

For further information regarding our share-based compensation, refer to Note 3.

Inventory Costs - In November 2004, the FASB approved Statement No. 151, Inventory Costs an Amendment of ARB No. 43, Chapter 4. Statement No. 151 clarifies the accounting for abnormal amounts of idle facility expense, freight, handling costs, and wasted material (spoilage) and requires that those items be recognized as a current period expense regardless of whether they meet the criteria of "so abnormal." This statement also requires that allocation of fixed production overheads to the costs of conversion be based upon the normal capacity of the production facilities. This statement is effective for interim or annual periods beginning after June 15, 2005 and will thus be effective for our first quarter of fiscal 2006. We do not believe that the new accounting requirements of SFAS No. 151 will have a material impact on our financial statements.

Nonmonetary Exchange Transactions – In December 2004, the FASB issued SFAS No. 153, Exchanges of Nonmonetary Assets, an amendment of APB Opinion No. 29. Statement No. 153 amends APB Opinion No. 29, which is based upon the principle that exchanges of nonmonetary assets should be measured based on the fair value of the assets exchanged, by eliminating the exception to fair value accounting for nonmonetary exchanges of similar productive assets and replacing it with a general exception to fair value accounting for nonmonetary exchanges that do not have commercial substance. A nonmonetary exchange has commercial substance if the future cash flows of the entity are expected to change significantly as a result of the exchange. Statement No. 153 is effective for nonmonetary asset exchanges occurring in periods beginning after June 15, 2005. We do not believe that the requirements of this statement will have a material impact upon our financial statements.

# 2. RESTATEMENT

During the fiscal 2005 year-end closing process, the Company determined that its previously issued consolidated balance sheet for the year ended August 31, 2004 and consolidated statements of shareholders' equity for the three years in the period ended August 31, 2004 needed to be restated to correct an inaccurate deferred tax calculation that affected our statement of operations for the fiscal year ended August 31, 2002. The Company identified that, historically, the deferred income tax liability for the basis difference on indefinitelived intangibles calculated upon the adoption of SFAS No. 142, Goodwill and Other Intangibles, was incorrectly offset against deferred income tax assets. The deferred tax liability relating to this basis difference was assumed to reverse against the deferred tax asset, which resulted in the Company not providing a sufficient valuation allowance against the deferred tax assets. Since this deferred tax liability relates to indefinite-lived assets, it was not correct to net the deferred tax assets and liabilities.

In addition, the Company determined that it should have recognized a deferred tax liability and a corresponding increase to goodwill related to the acquisition of intangible assets in a prior period. The additional goodwill should have been expensed in the cumulative effect of the accounting change resulting from the adoption of SFAS No. 142 because all goodwill was considered impaired at the date that we adopted SFAS No. 142, and the additional deferred income tax liability should have been utilized to reduce the deferred tax valuation allowance.

These inaccurate deferred tax calculations impacted the consolidated statement of operations for fiscal 2002 by increasing the income tax benefit, and decreasing the loss from continuing operations, by \$6.4 million, and by increasing the charge resulting from the cumulative effect of accounting change related to the adoption of SFAS No. 142 by \$14.5 million. The net effect of these errors increases the reported \$109.3 million net loss attributable to common shareholders in fiscal 2002 by \$8.1 million, to \$117.4 million.

For periods subsequent to fiscal 2002, these errors only affected our consolidated balance sheets through the impact of increased net deferred tax liabilities and decreased retained earnings. The restated amounts on the consolidated balance sheet and consolidated statements of shareholders' equity for fiscal years 2004, 2003, and 2002 resulting from these errors were as follows (in thousands):

		As Previously
	Restated	Reported
Fiscal 2004		
Prepaid expenses and		
other assets	\$ 7,996	\$ 5,794
Total current assets	92,229	90,027
Other long-term assets	7,305	7,593
Total assets	227,625	225,711
Deferred income		
tax liabilities	10,047	-
Total liabilities	69,146	59,099
Accumulated deficit at		
August 31, 2004	(16,931)	(8,798)
Total shareholders' equity	158,479	166,612
Fiscal 2003		
Retained earnings		
(accumulated deficit)		
at August 31, 2003	(3,912)	4,221
Fiscal 2002		
Retained earnings at		
August 31, 2002	50,076	58,209
0		

There was no impact in any year due to this restatement on net cash provided by operating, investing, or financing activities on the consolidated statements of cash flows. This restatement also impacts information presented in Note 16 (Income Taxes) and Note 18 (Segment Information) to these consolidated financial statements.

# 3. STOCK-BASED COMPENSATION

#### Overview

Through August 31, 2005, we accounted for our stockbased compensation and awards using the intrinsicvalue method of accounting as outlined in Accounting Principles Board (APB) Opinion 25 and related interpretations. Under the intrinsic-value methodology, no compensation expense is recognized for stock option awards granted at, or above, the fair market value of the stock on the date of grant. Accordingly, no compensation expense has been recognized from our stock option plans or employee stock purchase plan in our consolidated statements of operations. Had compensation expense for our stock option plans and employee stock purchase plan been determined in accordance with SFAS No. 123, Accounting for Stock-Based Compensation, our net loss attributable to common shareholders and corresponding basic and diluted loss per share would have been the following (in thousands, except for per share amounts):

YEAR ENDED

AUGUST 31,	2005	2004	2003
Net loss attributable to common shareholders, as reported Fair value of stock-based	\$(5,837)	\$(18,885)	\$(53,988)
compensation, net of income taxes	(2,228)	(774)	(876)
Net loss attributable to common shareholders, pro forma	\$(8,065)	\$(19,659)	\$(54,864)
Basic and diluted net loss per share, as reported Basic and diluted net loss per share, pro forma	\$ (.34) \$ (.46)	\$ (.96) \$ (1.00)	\$ (2.69) \$ (2.74)
per share, pro torma	Ψ (.+0)	ψ (1.00)	$\Psi$ (2.74)

In connection with changes to our Chief Executive Officer's (CEO) compensation (Note 19), we accelerated the vesting on the CEO's 1.6 million stock options with an exercise price of \$14.00 per share during fiscal 2005. The accelerated vesting of these options increased the fair value of stock-based compensation as shown in the table above by \$1.9 million during fiscal 2005.

A Black-Scholes option-pricing model was used to calculate the pro forma compensation expense from stock option activity and the weighted average fair value of options granted. The following assumptions were used in the Black-Scholes option-pricing model for stock options that were granted in fiscal years 2004 and 2003. We did not grant any stock options during fiscal 2005.

AUGUST 31,	2004	2003
Dividend yield	None	None
Volatility	65.2%	65.0%
Expected life (years)	2.9	2.9
Risk free rate of return	4.2%	4.2%

The weighted average fair value of options granted under our stock option plans during fiscal years 2004 and 2003 was \$0.75 per share and \$0.44 per share.

The estimated fair value of options granted is subject to the assumptions made in the Black-Scholes option-pricing model and if the assumptions were to change, the estimated fair value amounts could be significantly different.

The following is a summary of our stock-based compensation plans.

#### **Stock Options**

Our Board of Directors have approved an incentive stock option plan whereby options to purchase shares of our common stock are issued to key employees at an exercise price not less than the fair market value of the Company's common stock on the date of grant. The term, not to exceed ten years, and exercise period of each incentive stock option awarded under the plan are determined by a committee appointed by our Board of Directors. In addition to stock options granted from the incentive stock option plan in prior years, we granted a fully vested stock award and other unvested stock awards during fiscal 2005 (refer to discussion below) from the incentive stock option plan, which also reduced the number of shares available for granting under the incentive option plan. At August 31, 2005, we had approximately 770,000 shares available for granting under this incentive stock option plan.

A summary of our stock option activity is presented below:

		Weighted
	Number of	Avg. Exercise
	Stock Options	Price
Outstanding at		
August 31, 2002	3,044,281	\$12.63
Granted	20,000	0.99
Forfeited	(329,670)	11.31
Outstanding at		
August 31, 2003	2,734,611	12.71
Granted	70,000	1.70
Forfeited	(298,952)	12.84
Outstanding at		
August 31, 2004	2,505,659	12.37
Granted	-	-
Exercised	(15,000)	1.73
Forfeited	(204,775)	12.58
Outstanding at		
August 31, 2005	2,285,884	\$12.40

The following table summarizes exercisable stock option information for the periods indicated:

AUGUST 31,		2005		2004		2003
Exercisable stock options Weighted average	2,2	248,384	8	10,659	1,0	23,486
exercise price per share	\$	12.58	\$	10.22	\$	11.37

The following information applies to our stock options outstanding at August 31, 2005:

- A total of 261,474 options outstanding have exercise prices between \$1.70 per share and \$7.00 per share, with a weighted average exercise price of \$5.26 per share and a weighted average remaining contractual life of 4.6 years. At August 31, 2005, 223,974 of these options were exercisable.
- We have 347,500 options outstanding that have exercise prices ranging from \$7.19 per share to \$9.69 per share, with a weighted average exercise price of \$9.08 per share and a weighted average remaining contractual life of 4.0 years. At August 31, 2005, all of these options were exercisable.

- We granted 1,602,000 options to our CEO under terms of a Board and shareholder approved employment agreement. These options have an exercise price of \$14.00 per share, with a weighted average remaining contractual life of 5.0 years. As a result of changes to the CEO's compensation arrangement in fiscal 2005 (Note 19), all of these options were vested in fiscal 2005 and were exercisable at August 31, 2005.
- The remaining 74,910 stock options outstanding have exercise prices between \$17.69 per share and \$21.50 per share, with a weighted average exercise price of \$18.57 per share and a weighted average remaining contractual life of less than one year. At August 31, 2005, all of these options were exercisable.

#### Unvested Stock Awards

During fiscal years 2005 and 2004, the Company granted shares of our common stock to certain employees and non-employee members of our Board of Directors in the form of unvested stock awards. A summary of our unvested stock award activity during these years is presented below (in thousands, except share amounts):

	Number of Unvested Stock Awards	Compensation Cost
Outstanding at		
August 31, 2003	-	-
Granted	303,660	\$ 829
Amortization of	,	
compensation	n/a	(97)
Outstanding shares and unamortized compensation	on	
cost at August 31, 2004	303,660	732
Granted	376,090	1,147
Vested	(258,205)	-
Forfeited	(12,250)	(33)
Amortization of compensation	on n/a	(791)
Outstanding shares and unamortized compensation	on	
cost at August 31, 2005	409,295	\$1,055

*Employee Awards* – Unvested stock awards granted to employees vest five years from the grant date or on an accelerated basis if we achieve specified earnings levels. The compensation cost of the unvested stock awards was based on the fair value of the shares on the grant date, which was recorded as deferred compensation in shareholders' equity. The compensation cost related to these unvested stock awards will be expensed on a straight-line basis over the vesting period of the shares and will be accelerated when we believe that it is more likely than not that we will achieve the specified earnings thresholds and the shares will vest.

In connection with these unvested stock awards, the participants are eligible to receive a cash bonus for a portion of the income taxes resulting from the grant. The participants could receive their cash bonus at the time of grant or when the award shares vest. These cash bonuses totaled \$0.5 million for awards granted in fiscal 2005, which was expensed as the bonuses were paid to the participants on or around the grant date. For fiscal 2004 awards, the cash bonuses totaled \$0.4 million, of which \$0.2 million was paid and expensed at the grant date. The remaining \$0.2 million will be expensed on a straight-line basis over the vesting period, subject to acceleration, if necessary.

During our third quarter of fiscal 2005, we achieved the specified earnings thresholds required to accelerate the vesting for one-half of the unvested stock awards granted in fiscal 2004 and to our CEO in December 2004. Accordingly, during fiscal 2005 we expensed an additional \$0.5 million of deferred compensation for the accelerated vesting of these unvested stock awards.

The unvested award shares were issued from common stock held in treasury and had a cost basis of \$5.2 million for awards granted in fiscal 2005 and 2004. The difference between the fair value of the unvested shares granted and their cost, which totaled \$4.2 million for fiscal 2005 awards and \$4.4 million for fiscal 2004 awards, was recorded as a reduction to additional paidin capital.

Subsequent to August 31, 2005, our Board of Directors approved a long-term incentive plan in which certain employees of the Company may be granted unvested share awards. This proposed long-term incentive plan is subject to shareholder approval. Board of Director Awards - During fiscal 2005, we awarded 76,090 shares of common stock as unvested stock awards to non-employee members of the Board of Directors as part of a shareholder approved long-term incentive plan. The fair value of these shares were calculated on the grant date and the corresponding compensation cost was recorded as deferred compensation in shareholders' equity and will be recognized over the vesting period of the awards, which is three years. These awards were valued at the closing market price of our common stock on the measurement date and resulted in a \$0.2 million increase to deferred compensation in our balance sheet. The cost of the common stock issued from treasury stock was \$1.3 million and the difference between the cost of the treasury stock and fair value of the award, which totaled \$1.1 million, was recorded as a reduction of additional paid-in capital.

# Fully-Vested Stock Award

In connection with changes to our CEO's compensation plan (Note 19), the CEO was granted 187,000 shares of fully-vested common stock during the second quarter of fiscal 2005. The fully-vested stock award was valued at \$2.16 per share, which was the closing market price of our common stock on the measurement date and resulted in \$0.4 million of expense that was included as a component of selling, general, and administrative expense in fiscal 2005. The cost of the common stock issued from treasury was \$3.2 million and the difference between the cost of the treasury stock and fair value of the award, which totaled \$2.8 million, was recorded as a reduction of additional paid-in capital.

# 4. PROPERTY AND EQUIPMENT

AUGUST 31, 2005 2004 Land and improvements \$ 1,848 \$ 1,822 Buildings 34,763 34,589 Machinery and equipment 31,660 31,444 Computer hardware and software 61,820 69,459 Furniture, fixtures, and leasehold improvements 43,798 46,078 173,889 183,392 Less accumulated depreciation (138, 612)(142,808)\$ 35,277 \$ 40,584

Our property and equipment were comprised of the following (in thousands):

On June 21, 2005 we completed the sale and leaseback of our corporate headquarters facility, located in Salt Lake City, Utah. The sale price was \$33.8 million in cash and after deducting customary closing costs, including commissions and an amount held in escrow for payment of the remaining mortgage on one of the buildings, we received net proceeds totaling \$32.4 million. In connection with the transaction, we entered into a 20-year master lease agreement with the purchaser, an unrelated private investment group. Although the corporate headquarters facility was sold and the Company has no legal ownership of the property, SFAS No. 98, Accounting for Leases, precluded us from recording the transaction as a sale since we have subleased more than a minor portion of the property. Accordingly, we have accounted for the sale as a financing transaction, which required us to continue reporting the corporate headquarters facility as an asset and to depreciate the property over the life of the master lease agreement. We also recorded a liability to the purchaser (Note 6) for the sale price. At August 31, 2005, the carrying value of the corporate headquarters facility was \$23.4 million. The master lease agreement also contains six five-year renewal options, which allows us to maintain our operations at the current location for up to 50 years.

As a result of projected negative cash flows at certain retail stores, we recorded impairment charges totaling \$0.2 million, \$0.3 million, and \$5.0 million, during fiscal years 2005, 2004, and 2003 to reduce the carrying values of the stores' long-lived assets to their estimated fair values. These impairment charges were related to assets that are to be held and used by the Company and were included as a component of depreciation expense in our consolidated statements of operations.

Certain land and buildings are collateral for mortgage debt obligations (Note 6).

# 5. INTANGIBLE ASSETS

Our intangible assets were comprised of the following (in thousands):

	Gross		Net
	Carrying	Accumulated	Carrying
AUGUST 31, 2005	Amount	Amortization	Amount
Definite-lived intangil	ble assets:		
License rights	\$ 27,000	\$ (6,480)	\$20,520
Curriculum	58,232	(25,146)	33,086
Customer lists	18,774	(12,032)	6,742
Trade names	1,277	(1,277)	-
	105,283	(44,935)	60,348
Indefinite-lived intang	ible asset:		
Covey trade name	23,000	-	23,000
	\$128,283	\$(44,935)	\$83,348
AUGUST 31, 2004			
Definite-lived intangil	ble assets:		
License rights	\$ 27,000	\$ (5,543)	\$21,457
Curriculum	58,221	(23,067)	35,154
Customer lists	18,774	(10,878)	7,896
Trade names	1,277	(1,277)	-
	105,272	(40,765)	64,507
Indefinite-lived intang	Indefinite-lived intangible asset:		
Covey trade name	23,000	-	23,000

The range of remaining estimated useful lives and weighted-average amortization period over which we are amortizing the major categories of definite-lived intangible assets at August 31, 2005 were as follows:

\$128,272

\$(40,765) \$87,507

	Range of	Weighted
	Remaining	Average
Category of	Estimated	Amortization
Intangible Asset	Useful Lives	Period
License rights	21 years	30 years
Curriculum	1 to 21 years	26 years
Customer lists	1 to 6 years	13 years

Our aggregate amortization expense from definite-lived intangible assets totaled \$4.2 million, \$4.2 million, and \$4.4 million, for the fiscal years ended August 31, 2005, 2004, and 2003. Estimated amortization expense for the next five years is expected to be as follows (in thousands):

# YEAR ENDING

AUGUST 31,	
2006	\$3,810
2007	3,613
2008	3,613
2009	3,613
2010	3,613

# 6. LONG-TERM DEBT AND FINANCING OBLIGATION

Our long-term debt and financing obligation were comprised of the following (in thousands):

AUGUST 31,	2005	2004
Financing obligation on corporate campus, payable in monthly installments of \$254 for the first five years with two percent annual increases thereafter (imputed interest at 7.7%), through June 2025	\$33,739	
Mortgage payable in monthly installments of \$9 CDN (\$7 USD at August 31, 2005), plus interest at CDN prime plus 1% (5.5% at August 31, 2005) through January 2015,	*33,737	
secured by real estate Mortgage payable in monthly installments of \$8 including interest at 9.9%, secured by real estate, and paid in full in	889	\$ 889
September 2005	546	581
Less current portion	35,174 (1,088)	1,470 (120)
Total long-term debt and financing obligation, less current portion	\$34,086	\$1,350

The mortgage loan on our Canadian facility requires the Company to maintain certain financial ratios at our directly owned Canadian operation. During fiscal 2005 our Canadian operation was not in compliance with the debt covenants on this mortgage. However, we obtained a waiver from the lender regarding this instance of non-compliance.

On June 21, 2005, we completed the sale and leaseback of our corporate headquarters facility, located in Salt Lake City, Utah. The sale price was \$33.8 million in cash and after deducting customary closing costs, we received net proceeds totaling \$32.4 million. In connection with the transaction, we entered into a 20-year master lease agreement with the purchaser, an unrelated private investment group. Although the corporate headquarters facility was sold and the Company has no legal ownership of the property, SFAS No. 98, Accounting for Leases, precluded us from recording the transaction as a sale since we have subleased a significant portion of the property that was sold. Accordingly, we have accounted for the sale as a financing transaction which required us to continue reporting the corporate headquarters facility as an asset (Note 4) and record a financing obligation for the sale price. The future minimum payments under the financing obligation for the initial 20 year lease term are as follows (in thousands):

YEAR	ENDING
ATTOTT	07 01

AUGUST 31,	
2006	\$ 3,045
2007	3,045
2008	3,045
2009	3,045
2010	3,055
Thereafter	53,072
Total future minimum financing	
obligation payments	68,307
Less interest	35,880
Present value of future minimum	
financing obligation payments	\$32,427

The difference between the carrying value of the financing obligation and the present value of the future minimum financing obligation payments represents the carrying value of the land sold in the financing transaction, which is not depreciated. At the conclusion of the master lease agreement, the remaining financing obligation and carrying value of the land will be written off the Company's financial statements. The lease agreement also contains six five-year renewal options that allow us to maintain our operations at the current location for up to 50 years.

Future principal maturities of our long-term debt and financing obligation were as follows at August 31, 2005 (in thousands):

# YEAR ENDING

AUGUST 31,	
2006	\$ 1,088
2007	579
2008	618
2009	659
2010	715
Thereafter	31,515
	\$35,174

In September 2005, we used a portion of the proceeds from the sale of our corporate headquarters to repay the mortgage, including a prepayment penalty totaling \$0.1 million, on one of the buildings sold. The proceeds from the sale of the corporate headquarters facility that were used to repay the mortgage were reported as restricted cash on our August 31, 2005 consolidated balance sheet.

# 7. LEASE OBLIGATIONS

#### Lease Expense

In the normal course of business, we lease retail store and office space under noncancelable operating lease agreements. The majority of our retail stores are leased in locations that generally have significant consumer traffic, such as shopping malls and other commercial districts. We also rent office space, primarily for regional sales administration offices, in commercial office complexes that are conducive to administrative operations. These operating lease agreements generally contain renewal options that may be exercised at our discretion after the com pletion of the base rental term. In addition, many of the rental agreements provide for regular increases to the base rental rate at specified intervals, which usually occur on an annual basis. At August 31, 2005, we had operating leases that have remaining terms of one to 11 years. The following table summarizes our future minimum lease payments under operating lease agreements at August 31, 2005 (in thousands):

## YEAR ENDING

AUGUST 31,	
2006	\$ 8,509
2007	6,204
2008	5,346
2009	4,225
2010	3,148
Thereafter	7,718
	\$35,150

We recognize lease expense on a straight-line basis over the life of the lease agreement. Contingent rent expense is recognized as it is incurred. Total rent expense in selling, general, and administrative expense from operating lease agreements was \$13.6 million, \$15.3 million, and \$18.9 million for fiscal years 2005, 2004, and 2003. Additionally, certain retail store leases contain terms that require additional, or contingent, rental payments based upon the realization of certain sales thresholds. Our contingent rental payments under these arrangements were insignificant during the fiscal years ended August 31, 2005, 2004, and 2003.

During fiscal 2005, we completed the sale of our corporate headquarters facility, located in Salt Lake City, Utah. In connection with the transaction, we entered into a 20-year master lease agreement with the purchaser, an unrelated private investment group, which also contains six five-year renewal options. Although the corporate headquarters facility was sold and the Company has no legal ownership of the property, SFAS No. 98, Accounting for Leases, precluded us from recording the transaction as a sale and a lease since we have subleased more than a minor portion of the property. Accordingly, we have accounted for the sale as a financing transaction which required us to continue reporting the corporate headquarters facility as an asset and to continue depreciating the property (Note 4). We also recorded a liability to the purchaser (Note 6) for the sale price.

#### Lease Income

During fiscal 2005 and 2004, we subleased a significant portion of our corporate headquarters office space located in Salt Lake City, Utah to multiple, unrelated tenants. The cost basis of the office space available for lease was approximately \$23.3 million and had a carrying value of \$16.7 million at August 31, 2005. We also have sublease agreements on two retail store locations that we have exited, but still have a remaining lease obligation (Note 15). Future minimum lease payments due to us from these sublease agreements at August 31, 2005, are as follows (in thousands):

# YEAR ENDING

AUGUST 31,	
2006	\$ 1,875
2007	2,155
2008	2,230
2009	2,230
2010	1,495
Thereafter	2,156
	\$12,141

Total sublease payments made to the Company totaled \$1.9 million, \$2.4 million, and \$2.2 million during fiscal 2005, 2004, and 2003 of which \$0.8 million, \$2.3 million, and \$2.2 million was recorded as a reduction of rent expense associated with underlying lease agreements in our selling, general, and administrative expense. The remaining sublease income was from leases at our corporate headquarters and was reported as a component of product sales in our consolidated statement of operations for fiscal 2005 and 2004.

# 8. COMMITMENTS AND CONTINGENCIES

#### **EDS Contract**

The Company has an outsourcing contract with Electronic Data Systems (EDS) to provide warehousing, distribution, information systems, and call center operations. Under terms of the outsourcing contract and its addendums, EDS operates our primary call center, provides warehousing and distribution services, and supports our software products and various information systems. The outsourcing contract and its addendums expire on June 30, 2016 and have remaining required minimum payments totaling approximately \$257.2 million, which are payable over the life of the contract. During fiscal years 2005, 2004, and 2003, we expensed \$30.4 million, \$33.8 million, and \$35.9 million for services provided under terms of the EDS outsourcing contract. The total amount expensed each year under the EDS contract includes freight charges, which are billed to the Company based upon activity, that totaled \$9.6 million, \$9.6 million, and \$10.7 million, during fiscal years 2005, 2004, and 2003. The following schedule summarizes our required minimum payments to EDS for services over the life of the outsourcing contract and its addendums (in thousands):

## YEAR ENDING

AUGUST 31,	
------------	--

100001 31,	
2006	\$ 23,918
2007	22,591
2008	22,829
2009	23,076
2010	23,330
Thereafter	141,467
	\$257,211

Actual expenses resulting from the outsourcing contracts may exceed required minimum payments if actual services provided under the contracts exceed specified minimum levels.

Under terms of the outsourcing agreement with EDS, we are contractually obligated to purchase the necessary computer hardware and software to keep such property and equipment up to certain specifications. Amounts shown below are estimated capital purchases of computer hardware and software under terms of the EDS outsourcing agreement and its amendments (in thousands):

# YEAR ENDING

AUGUST 31,	
2006	\$ 1,334
2007	680
2008	797
2009	1,072
2010	1,334
Thereafter	6,059
	\$11,276

In addition to the minimum required outsourcing contract payments that were due in fiscal 2004, we paid an additional \$11.6 million related to invoices outstanding for the period from December 2002 through May 2003. These payments had been postponed until certain software system implementation issues were resolved. Under terms of the revised payment schedule, we paid EDS interest at the monthly prime rate as quoted in the Wall Street Journal plus one percent on the outstanding balance of these invoices. The outsourcing contracts contain early termination provisions that the Company may exercise under certain conditions. However, in order to exercise the early termination provisions, we would have to pay specified penalties to EDS depending upon the circumstances of the contract termination.

#### Legal Matters

During fiscal 2002, we received a subpoena from the Securities and Exchange Commission (SEC) seeking documents and information relating to our management stock loan program and previously announced, and withdrawn, tender offer. We have provided the documents and information requested by the SEC, including the testimonies of our Chief Executive Officer, Chief Financial Officer, and other key employees. The Company has cooperated, and will continue to fully cooperate, in providing requested information to the SEC. The SEC and the Company are currently engaged in discussions with respect to a potential resolution of this matter.

In fiscal 2002, we brought legal action against World Marketing Alliance, Inc., a Georgia corporation (WMA) and World Financial Group, Inc., a Delaware corporation and the purchaser of substantially all assets of WMA, for breach of contract. The jury rendered a verdict in our favor and against WMA on November 1, 2004 for the entire unpaid contract amount of approximately \$1.1 million. In addition to the verdict, we recovered legal fees totaling \$0.3 million and pre- and post-judgment interest of \$0.3 million from WMA. The Company received payment in cash for the legal settlement during the third quarter of fiscal 2005. However, shortly after paying the legal settlement, WMA appealed the jury decision to the 10th Circuit Court of Appeals. As a result of the appeal, we recorded the cash received and a corresponding increase to accrued liabilities, and will not recognize the gain from the legal settlement until the case is completely resolved.

The Company is also the subject of certain legal actions, which we consider routine to our business activities. At August 31, 2005, we believe that, after consultation with legal counsel, any potential liability to the Company under such actions will not materially affect our financial position, liquidity, or results of operations.

# 9. PREFERRED STOCK RECAPITALIZATION

#### Overview

On March 4, 2005, at the Annual Meeting of Shareholders, our shareholders approved a plan to recapitalize the Company's preferred stock. Under terms of the recapitalization plan, we completed a one-to-four forward split of the existing Series A preferred stock and then bifurcated each share of Series A preferred stock into a new share of Series A preferred stock that is no longer convertible into common stock, and a warrant to purchase shares of common stock. The new Series A preferred stock retains its common-equivalent voting rights and will automatically convert to shares of Series B preferred stock if the holder of the original Series A preferred stock sells, or transfers, the preferred stock to another party. Series B preferred stock does not have common-equivalent voting rights, but retains substantially all other characteristics of the new Series A preferred stock.

Each previously existing Series A preferred shareholder received a warrant to purchase a number of common shares equal to 71.43 shares for each \$1,000 (\$14 per share) in aggregate liquidation value of Series A preferred shares held immediately prior to the recapitalization transaction. The exercise price of each warrant is \$8.00 per share (subject to customary antidilution and exercise features) and the warrants will be exercisable over an eight-year term.

The preferred stock recapitalization transaction enables us to:

- Have the conditional right to redeem shares of preferred stock;
- Place a limit on the period in which we may be required to issue common stock. The new warrants to purchase shares of common stock expire in eight years, compared to the perpetual right of previously existing Series A preferred stock to convert to shares of common stock;
- Increase our ability to purchase shares of our common stock. Previous purchases of common stock were limited and potentially subject to the approval of Series A preferred shareholders;
- Create the possibility that we may receive cash upon issuing additional shares of common stock to Series A preferred shareholders. The warrants have an exercise price of \$8.00 per share compared to the previously existing right of Series A preferred shareholders to convert their preferred shares into common shares without paying cash; and

• Eliminate the requirement to pay common stock dividends to preferred shareholders on an "as converted" basis.

# New Preferred Stock Rights

Upon completion of the recapitalization transaction, Series A preferred rights were amended to prevent the conversion of Series A preferred stock to shares of common stock. Series B preferred stock rights were amended to be substantially equivalent to Series A rights, except for the eliminated voting rights. The rights of the new Series A and Series B preferred stock include the following:

- <u>Liquidation Preference</u> Both Series A and Series B preferred stock have a liquidation preference of \$25.00 per share plus accrued unpaid dividends, which will be paid in preference to the liquidation rights of all other equity classes.
- <u>Conversion</u> Neither Series A nor Series B preferred stock is convertible to shares of common stock. Series A preferred stock converts into shares of Series B upon the sale or transfer of the Series A shares. Series B preferred stock does not have any conversion rights.
- <u>Dividends</u> Both Series A and Series B preferred stock accrue dividends at 10.0 percent, payable quarterly, in preference to dividends on all other equity classes. If dividends are in arrears for six or more quarters, the number of the Company's Board of Directors will be increased by two and the Series A and Series B preferred shareholders will have the ability to select these additional directors. Series A and Series B preferred stock may not participate in dividends paid to common stockholders.
- <u>Redemption</u> We may redeem any of the Series A or Series B preferred shares during the first year following the recapitalization at a price per share equal to 100 percent of the liquidation preference. Subsequent to the first anniversary of the recapitalization and before the fifth anniversary of the transaction, we may only purchase preferred shares (up to \$30.0 million in aggregate) from Knowledge Capital, which holds the majority of our preferred stock, at a premium that increases one percentage point annually. After the sixth anniversary of the recapitalization, we may redeem any shares of preferred stock at 101 percent of the liquidation preference on the date of redemption.

- <u>Change in Control</u> In the event of any change in control of the Company, Knowledge Capital, to the extent that it still holds shares of Series A preferred stock, will have the option to receive a cash payment equal to 101 percent of the liquidation preference of its Series A preferred shares then held. The remaining Series A and Series B preferred shareholders have no such option.
- Voting Rights Although the new Series A preferred shareholders will not have conversion rights, they will still be entitled to voting rights. The holder of each new share of Series A preferred stock will be entitled to the voting rights they would have if they held two shares of common stock. The cumulative number of votes will be based upon the number of votes attributable to shares of Series A held immediately prior to the recapitalization transaction less any transfers of Series A shares to Series B shares or redemptions. In the event that a Series A preferred shareholder exercises a warrant to purchase the Company's common stock, their Series A voting rights will be reduced by the number of the common shares issued upon exercise of the warrant. This feature will prevent the holders of Series A preferred stock from increasing their voting influence through the acquisition of additional shares of common stock from the exercise of the warrants.
- <u>Registration Rights</u> We were required to use our best efforts to register the resale of all shares of common stock and shares of Series B preferred stock issuable upon the transfer and conversion of the Series A preferred stock held by Knowledge Capital and certain permitted transferees of Knowledge Capital within 240 days following the initial filing of the registration statement covering such shares. The initial filing of the registration statement was required to occur within 120 days following the closing of the recapitalization transaction. However, we obtained an extension on this filing from Knowledge Capital and the registration statement was filed and became effective in September 2005.

# Accounting for the Recapitalization

In order to account for the various aspects of the preferred stock recapitalization transaction, we considered guidance found in SFAS No. 150, Accounting for Certain Financial Instruments with Characteristics of Both Liability and Equity, Emerging Issues Task Force (EITF) Issue 00-19, Accounting for Derivative Financial Instruments Indexed to, and Potentially Settled in, a Company's Own Stock, EITF Issue D-98 Classification and Measurement of Redeemable Securities, and EITF Issue D-42, The Effect on the Calculation of Earnings per Share for the Redemption or Induced Conversion of Preferred Stock. Based upon the relevant guidance found in these pronouncements, we accounted for the various aspects of the preferred stock recapitalization as follows:

New Series A and Series B Preferred Stock - The new shares of preferred stock will continue to be classified as a component of shareholders' equity since its conversion into cash or common stock is solely within the Company's control as there are no provisions in the recapitalization documents that would obligate us to redeem shares of the Series A or Series B preferred stock. In addition, by virtue of the Utah Control Shares Act, the Company's Bylaws, and the special voting rights of the preferred shareholders, there are no circumstances under which a third party could acquire controlling voting power of the Company's stock without consent of our Board of Directors and thus trigger our obligation to redeem the new preferred stock. Due to the significant modifications to existing shares of Series A and Series B preferred stock, we believe that the previously outstanding preferred stock was replaced with new classes of preferred stock and common stock warrants. As a result, the new preferred stock was recorded at its fair value on the date of modification. Consistent with other equity instruments, the carrying value of the new preferred stock will not be subsequently adjusted to its fair market value at the end of any reporting period.

We engaged an independent valuation firm to determine the fair value of the newly issued shares of preferred stock prior to the March 8, 2005 recapitalization closing date. The fair value of the new preferred stock under this valuation was preliminarily determined to be \$20.77 per share, or \$4.23 per share less than the preferred stock's liquidation preference of \$25.00 per share. Based upon this valuation, we would have recorded a recapitalization gain of approximately \$7.7 million during the quarter in which the recapitalization transaction was completed and also would have recorded losses in future periods for preferred stock redemptions made at the liquidation preference.

Subsequent to this valuation, we completed the sale of our corporate headquarters facility and redeemed \$30.0 million, or 1.2 million shares, of Series A preferred stock at its liquidation preference and we are considering additional redemptions of preferred stock at the liquidation preference in the near future. Based upon these considerations and other factors, including the improvements in our operating results, we determined that the liquidation preference (\$25.00 per share) is more indicative of the fair value of the preferred stock at the date of the recapitalization transaction. Accordingly, we recorded a \$7.8 million loss from the recapitalization transaction since the aggregate fair value of the new shares of preferred stock and warrants (see warrant discussion below) exceeded the carrying value of the old preferred stock.

*Warrants* – EITF Issue 00-19 states that warrants should be classified as a component of shareholders' equity if 1) the warrant contract requires physical settlement or net-share settlement or 2) the warrant contract gives the Company a choice of net-cash settlement or settlement in its own shares. We determined that the warrants should be accounted for as equity instruments because they meet these requirements.

Accordingly, we recorded the warrants at their fair value, as determined using a Black-Scholes valuation model on the date of the transaction, as a component of shareholders' equity. Subsequent changes in fair value will not be recorded in our financial statements as long as the warrants remain classified as shareholders' equity in accordance with EITF Issue 00-19. At the date of the recapitalization transaction, the warrants had a fair value of \$1.22 per share, or approximately \$7.6 million in total. We issued 6.2 million common stock warrants in connection with the recapitalization transaction.

**Derivatives** - The modified preferred stock agreement contains a feature that allows us to redeem preferred stock at its liquidation preference in the first year following the recapitalization transaction and at 101 percent of the liquidation preference after the sixth anniversary of the recapitalization transaction. In accordance with SFAS No. 133, *Accounting for Derivative Instruments and Hedging Activities*, we have determined that this embedded call feature is not a derivative because the contract is both 1) indexed in our stock, and 2) is classified in stockholders' equity on our balance sheet.

A separate agreement exists with Knowledge Capital, the entity that holds the majority of the Series A preferred stock, which contains a call option to redeem \$30.0 million of preferred stock at 100 percent to 103 percent of the liquidation preference as well as a "change in control" put option at 101 percent of the liquidation preference. This agreement is a derivative and meets the criteria found in paragraph 11 of SFAS No. 150, Accounting for Certain Financial Instruments with Characteristics of Both Liabilities and Equity, to be separately accounted for as a liability. However, the fiscal 2005 \$30.0 million redemption of Knowledge Capital preferred stock extinguished the call option in the recapitalization agreement and the corresponding liability derivative. Therefore, the incremental change of control feature (the amount in excess of 100 percent of liquidation preference in the change of control put option) will be valued at fair value based upon the likelihood of exercise and the expected incremental amount to be paid upon the change of control provision of the agreement. This derivative-based liability will require adjustment to fair value at each reporting period and had an initial value of zero on the date of the recapitalization transaction. At August 31, 2005, the fair value of this derivative-based liability was zero.

Subsequent to August 31, 2005, we redeemed an additional \$10.0 million of preferred stock and announced that we intend to seek shareholder approval to amend our articles of incorporation to extend the period during which we have the right to redeem the outstanding preferred stock at 100 percent of the liquidation preference (Note 22). The amendment would extend the current redemption deadline from March 8, 2006 to December 31, 2006 and also provide the right to extend the redemption period for an additional year to December 31, 2007, if another \$10.0 million of preferred stock is redeemed before December 31, 2006.

# **10. SHAREHOLDERS' EQUITY**

# Preferred Stock

Series A – Following the recapitalization of our preferred stock in fiscal 2005, which included a one-tofour forward split of existing Series A preferred stock, we had 3.5 million shares of Series A preferred stock outstanding. Following the sale of our corporate headquarters facility, we used \$30.0 million of the proceeds from the sale to redeem 1.2 million shares of Series A preferred stock held by Knowledge Capital at the liquidation preference of the preferred stock as allowed by the recapitalization agreement. At August 31, 2005, we had 2.3 million shares of Series A preferred stock outstanding. Series A preferred stock dividends accrue at an annual rate of 10.0 percent and are payable quarterly in cash. At August 31, 2005 and 2004, we had \$1.4 million and \$2.2 million, respectively, of accrued Series A preferred dividends, which were recorded in accrued liabilities in our consolidated balance sheets. For further information regarding the rights and preferences of our recapitalized Series A preferred stock, refer to the disclosures in Note 9, "Preferred Stock Recapitalization."

**Series B** – The preferred stock recapitalization completed in fiscal 2005 significantly changed the rights and preferences of our Series B preferred stock. Our new Series A preferred stock automatically converts to shares of Series B preferred stock if the holder of the original Series A preferred stock sells, or transfers, the preferred stock to another party. Series B preferred stock does not have common-equivalent voting rights, but retains substantially all other characteristics of the new Series A preferred stock. At August 31, 2005, there were 4.0 million shares of Series B preferred stock authorized and no shares of Series B preferred stock outstanding.

## **Common Stock Warrants**

Pursuant to the terms of the preferred stock recapitalization plan, we completed a one-to-four forward split of the existing Series A preferred stock and then bifurcated each share of Series A preferred stock into a new share of Series A preferred stock that is no longer convertible into common stock, and a warrant to purchase shares of common stock. Accordingly, we issued 6.2 million common stock warrants with an exercise price of \$8.00 per share (subject to customary anti-dilution and exercise features), which will be exercisable over an eight-year term. These newly issued common stock warrants were recorded at fair value on the date of the recapitalization, as determined by a Black-Scholes valuation methodology, which totaled \$7.6 million. During the fiscal year ended August 31, 2005 no common stock warrants were exercised.

# **Treasury Stock**

During the fiscal years ended August 31, 2005, 2004, and 2003, we issued 42,263; 99,137; and 211,245 shares of our common stock held in treasury to participants in the Company's employee stock purchase plan and as the result of the exercise of stock options. Proceeds from the issuance of these shares totaled \$0.1 million, \$0.2 million, and \$0.2 million during fiscal years 2005, 2004, and 2003. In addition, we issued 563,090 and 303,660 shares of our common stock held in treasury in connection with unvested and fully-vested stock awards during fiscal 2005 and 2004 (Note 3).

		Total	Total
		1000	1000
	Total	Shares	Shares
	Approved	Purchased	That May
	Shares or	or Amount	Yet Be
	Amount	Utilized	Purchased
All plans prior to			
December 1, 2000	8,000	7,705	295
December 1, 2000 plan	\$8,000	\$7,085	131
Total approximate number	•		
of shares remaining in			
purchase plans			426

The approximate number of shares that may yet be purchased under the plans was calculated for the December 1, 2000 plan by dividing the remaining approved amount by \$7.00, which was the closing price of the Company's common stock on August 31, 2005. No shares of our common stock were purchased during fiscal years 2005, 2004, or 2003 under terms of these purchase plans. However, during the fiscal years ended August 31, 2005, 2004, and 2003, we purchased 22,500; 92,300; and 129,300 shares of our common stock with a corresponding cost of \$0.1 million, \$0.2 million, and \$0.1 million for exclusive distribution to participants in the Company's employee stock purchase plan.

# 11. MANAGEMENT COMMON STOCK LOAN PROGRAM

During the fiscal year ended August 31, 2000, certain of our management personnel borrowed funds from an external lender, on a full-recourse basis, to acquire shares of our common stock. The loan program closed during fiscal 2001 with 3.825 million shares of common stock purchased by the loan participants for a total cost of \$33.6 million. The Company initially participated on these management common stock loans as a guarantor to the lending institution. However, in connection with a new credit facility obtained during the fourth quarter of fiscal 2001, we acquired the loans from the external lender at fair value and are now the creditor for these loans. The loans in the management stock loan program have historically accrued interest at 9.4 percent (compounded quarterly), are full-recourse to the participants, and were originally due in March 2005. Although interest accrues on the outstanding balance over the life of the loans, the Company ceased recording

interest receivable (and related interest income) related to these loans during the third quarter of fiscal 2002. However, loan participants remain obligated to pay all accrued interest upon maturity of the loans.

In May 2004, our Board of Directors approved modifications to the terms of the management stock loans. While these changes have significant implications for most management stock loan program participants, the Company did not formally amend or modify the stock loan program notes. Rather, the Company is foregoing certain of its rights under the terms of the loans and granting participants the modifications described below in order to potentially improve their ability to pay, and our ability to collect, the outstanding balances of the loans. These modifications to the management stock loan terms apply to all current and former employees whose loans do not fall under the provisions of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002. Loans to the Company's officers and directors (as defined by the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002) were not affected by the approved modifications. Accordingly, the Company collected \$0.8 million, which represented payment in full, from an officer and members of the Board of Directors that were required to repay their loans on March 30, 2005.

The modifications to the management stock loan terms were as follows:

*Waiver of Right to Collect* – The Company will waive its right to collect the outstanding balance of the loans prior to the earlier of (a) March 30, 2008, or (b) the date after March 30, 2005 on which the closing price of the Company's stock multiplied by the number of shares purchased equals the outstanding principal and accrued interest on the management stock loans.

*Lower Interest Rate* – Effective May 7, 2004, the Company prospectively waived collection of all interest on the loans in excess of 3.16 percent per annum, which was the "Mid-Term Applicable Federal Rate" for May 2004.

Use of the Company's Common Stock to Pay Loan Balances – The Company may consider receiving shares of our common stock as payment on the loans, which were previously only payable in cash.

*Elimination of the Prepayment Penalty* – The Company will waive its right to charge or collect any prepayment penalty on the management common stock loans.

These modifications, including the reduction of the loan program interest rate, were not applied retroactively and participants remain obligated to pay interest previously accrued using the original interest rate. Also during fiscal 2005, our Board of Directors approved loan modifications for a former executive officer and a former director substantially similar to loan modifications previously granted to other loan participants in the management stock loan program as described above.

Based upon guidance found in EITF Issue 00-23, Issues Related to the Accounting for Stock Compensation under APB Opinion No. 25 and FASB Interpretation No. 44, and EITF Issue 95-16, Accounting for Stock Compensation Agreements with Employer Loan Features under APB Opinion No. 25, we determined that the management common stock loans should be accounted for as nonrecourse stock compensation instruments due to the modifications approved in May 2004 and their corresponding effects on the Company and the loan participants. While this accounting treatment does not alter the legal rights associated with the loans to the employees as described above, the modifications to the terms of the loans were deemed significant enough to adopt the non-recourse accounting model as described in EITF 00-23. As a result of this accounting treatment, the remaining carrying value of the notes and interest receivable related to financing common stock purchases by related parties, which totaled \$7.6 million prior to the loan term modifications, was reduced to zero with a corresponding reduction in additional paidin capital.

We currently account for the management common stock loans as variable stock option arrangements. Under the provisions of SFAS No. 123R, which we will adopt effective September 1, 2005, additional compensation expense will only be recognized on the loans if the Company takes action on the loans that in effect constitutes a modification of an option. This accounting treatment also precludes us from reversing the amounts expensed as additions to the loan loss reserve, totaling \$29.7 million, which were recognized in prior periods. As a result of these loan program modifications, the Company hopes to increase the total value received from loan participants; however, the inability of the Company to collect all, or a portion, of these receivables could have an adverse impact upon our financial position and future cash flows compared to full collection of the loans.

# **12. FINANCIAL INSTRUMENTS**

#### Fair Value of Financial Instruments

The book value of our financial instruments approximates their fair values except as noted below. The assessment of the fair values of our financial instruments is based on a variety of factors and assumptions. Accordingly, the fair values may not represent the actual values of the financial instruments that could have been realized at August 31, 2005 or 2004, or that will be realized in the future, and do not include expenses that could be incurred in an actual sale or settlement. The following methods and assumptions were used to determine the fair values of our financial instruments, none of which were held for trading or speculative purposes:

*Cash and Cash Equivalents* – The carrying amounts of cash and cash equivalents approximate their fair values due to the liquidity and short-term maturity of these instruments.

*Accounts Receivable* – The carrying value of accounts receivable approximate their fair value due to the short-term maturity and expected collection of these instruments.

*Other Assets* – Our other assets, including notes receivable, were recorded at the net realizable value of estimated future cash flows from these instruments.

*Long-Term Debt and Financing Obligation* – At August 31, 2005, our long-term debt consisted of a variable rate mortgage, a fixed rate mortgage, and a financing obligation resulting from the June 2005 sale of our corporate headquarters (Note 6). Further information regarding the fair value of these liability instruments is provided below.

*Variable-Rate Debt* – The fair value of our variable debt approximated its carrying value since the prevailing interest rate is adjusted to reflect market rates that would be available to us for similar debt with the corresponding remaining maturity.

*Fixed Rate Debt* – Our fixed-rate debt consists of a mortgage on one of the corporate campus buildings that was sold in June 2005 and was paid in full during September 2005. Due to the short-term nature of the mortgage at August 31, 2005, the fair value of this liability approximated its carrying value. At August 31, 2004, the fair value of this fixed-rate mortgage was \$0.7 million compared to its carrying value of \$0.6 million.

*Financing Obligation* – The fair value of the financing obligation approximates its carrying value as the interest rate on the obligation approximates the rate that would be available to us for similar debt with the same remaining maturity.

#### **Derivative Instruments**

During the normal course of business, we are exposed to fluctuations in foreign currency exchange rates due to our international operations and interest rates. To manage risks associated with foreign currency exchange and interest rates, we make limited use of derivative financial instruments. Derivatives are financial instruments that derive their value from one or more underlying financial instruments. As a matter of policy, our derivative instruments are entered into for periods that do not exceed the related underlying exposures and do not constitute positions that are independent of those exposures. In addition, we do not enter into derivative contracts for trading or speculative purposes, nor are we party to any leveraged derivative instrument. The notional amounts of derivatives do not represent actual amounts exchanged by the parties to the instrument and thus, are not a measure of exposure to the Company through its use of derivatives. Additionally, we enter into derivative agreements only with highly rated counterparties.

Foreign Currency Exposure – Due to the global nature of our operations, we are subject to risks associated with transactions that are denominated in currencies other than the United States dollar, as well as the effects of translating amounts denominated in foreign currencies to United States dollars as a normal part of the reporting process. The objective of our foreign currency risk management activities is to reduce foreign currency risk in the consolidated financial statements. In order to manage foreign currency risks, we make limited use of foreign currency forward contracts and other foreign currency related derivative instruments. Although we cannot eliminate all aspects of our foreign currency risk, we believe that our strategy, which includes the use of derivative instruments, can reduce the impacts of foreign currency related issues on our consolidated financial statements.

Foreign Currency Forward Contracts – During the fiscal years ended August 31, 2005, 2004, and 2003, we utilized foreign currency forward contracts to manage the volatility of certain intercompany financing transactions and other transactions that are denominated in foreign currencies. Because these contracts do not meet specific hedge accounting requirements, gains and losses on these contracts, which expire on a quarterly basis, are recognized currently and are used to offset a portion of the gains or losses of the related accounts. The gains and losses on these contracts were recorded as a component of selling, general, and administrative expense in our consolidated statements of operations and resulted in the following net losses for the periods indicated (in thousands):

YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31,	2005	2004	2003
Losses on foreign exchange contracts Gains on foreign	\$(437)	\$(641)	\$(501)
exchange contracts	127	227	38
Net losses on foreign exchange contracts	\$(310)	\$(414)	\$(463)

At August 31, 2005, the fair value of these contracts, which was determined using the estimated amount at which contracts could be settled based upon forward market exchange rates, was insignificant. The notional amounts of our foreign currency sell contracts that did not qualify for hedge accounting were as follows at August 31, 2005 (in thousands):

	Notional Amount in	Notional Amount in
Contract Description	Foreign Currency	U.S. Dollars
Japanese Yen	273,000	\$2,458
Australian Dollars	1,333	1,018
Mexican Pesos	9,400	846

Net Investment Hedges – During fiscal 2005 and 2004, we entered into foreign currency forward contracts that were designed to manage foreign currency risks related to the value of our net investment in directly-owned operations located in Canada, Japan, and the United Kingdom. These three offices comprise the majority of our net investment in foreign operations. These foreign currency forward instruments qualified for hedge accounting and corresponding gains and losses were recorded as a component of other comprehensive income in our consolidated balance sheet. During fiscal 2005 and 2004, we recognized the following net losses on our net investment hedging contracts (in thousands):

YEAR ENDED		
AUGUST 31,	2005	2004
Losses on net investment hedge contracts Gains on net investment	\$(384)	\$(337)
hedge contracts	66	130
Net losses on investment hedge contracts	\$(318)	\$(207)

As of August 31, 2005, we had settled our net

investment hedge contracts. However, we may continue to utilize net investment hedge contracts in future periods as a component of our overall foreign currency risk strategy.

*Interest Rate Risk Management* – Due to the limited nature of our interest rate risk, we do not make regular use of interest rate derivatives and we were not a party to any interest rate derivative instruments during fiscal years 2005 or 2004.

# 13. IMPAIRMENT OF AND GAIN ON DISPOSAL OF INVESTMENT IN UNCONSOLIDATED SUBSIDIARY

During fiscal 2003, the Company purchased approximately 20 percent of the capital stock (subsequently diluted to approximately 12 percent ownership) of Agilix Labs, Inc. (Agilix), a Delaware corporation, for cash payments totaling \$1.0 million. Agilix is a development stage enterprise that develops software applications, including the majority of our software applications that are available for sale to external customers. We used the equity method of accounting for our investment in Agilix, as the Company appointed a member to Agilix's board of directors and had the ability to exercise significant influence over the operations of Agilix. Although we continue to sell software developed by Agilix, uncertainties in Agilix's business plan developed during our fiscal quarter ended March 1, 2003 and their potential adverse effects on Agilix's operations and future cash flows were significant. Based on these factors, we determined that our ability to recover the carrying value of our investment in Agilix was remote. Accordingly, we impaired and expensed our remaining investment in Agilix of \$0.9 million during fiscal 2003.

During fiscal 2005, certain affiliates of Agilix purchased the shares of capital stock held by the Company for \$0.5 million in cash, which was reported as a gain on disposal of investment in unconsolidated subsidiary. Following the sale of the Agilix capital stock, we have no remaining ownership interest in Agilix, no representative on their board of directors, or any remaining obligations associated with our investment in Agilix.

# **14. EMPLOYEE BENEFIT PLANS**

#### **Profit Sharing Plans**

We have defined contribution profit sharing plans for our employees that qualify under Section 401(k) of the Internal Revenue Code. These plans provide retirement benefits for employees meeting minimum age and service requirements. Qualified participants may contribute up to 50 percent of their gross wages, subject to certain limitations. These plans also provide for matching contributions to the participants that are paid by the Company. The matching contributions, which were expensed as incurred, totaled \$0.8 million, \$0.7 million, and \$1.0 million, for the fiscal years ended August 31, 2005, 2004, and 2003.

#### **Employee Stock Purchase Plan**

The Company has an employee stock purchase plan that offers qualified employees the opportunity to purchase shares of our common stock at a price equal to 85 percent of the average fair market value of the Company's common stock on the last trading day of each fiscal quarter. A total of 27,266; 99,136; and 211,245 shares were issued under this plan in the fiscal years ended August 31, 2005, 2004, and 2003. On August 31, 2004, our previously existing employee stock purchase plan expired. Since the new employee stock purchase plan was not ratified by shareholders until March 2005, the Company did not withhold employee contributions for approximately six months in fiscal 2005 and substantially fewer shares were issued to plan participants during fiscal 2005 than in previous years.

Through August 31, 2005, we accounted for our employee stock purchase plan using the intrinsic method as defined in the provisions of APB Opinion 25 and related interpretations (Note 1).

#### **Deferred Compensation Plan**

The Company has a non-qualified deferred compensation plan that provided certain key officers and employees the ability to defer a portion of their compensation until a later date. Deferred compensation amounts used to pay benefits are held in a "rabbi trust," which invests in insurance contracts, various mutual funds, and shares of our common stock as directed by the plan participants. The trust assets, which consist of the investments in insurance contracts and mutual funds, are recorded in our consolidated balance sheets because they are subject to the claims of our creditors. The corresponding deferred compensation liability represents the amounts deferred by plan participants plus or minus any earnings or losses on the trust assets. The deferred compensation plan's assets totaled \$1.2 million at August 31, 2005 and 2004, while the plan's liabilities totaled \$1.3 million and \$1.6 million at August 31, 2005 and 2004. At August 31, 2005, the rabbi trust also held shares of our common stock with a cost basis of \$0.6 million. The assets and liabilities of the deferred compensation plan were recorded in other long-term assets, treasury stock, additional paid-in capital, and long-term liabilities, as appropriate, in the accompanying consolidated balance sheets.

We expensed charges totaling \$0.8 million, \$0.2 million, and \$0.2 million during each of the fiscal years ended August 31, 2005, 2004, and 2003 related to our deferred compensation plan. Due to increases in the market value of our common stock held by the deferred compensation plan during fiscal 2005 which increased the plan liability to participants without a corresponding increase in plan assets, we recorded increased expenses associated with our deferred compensation plan. To reduce expenses from the plan in future periods, we modified the deferred compensation plan to require participants who hold shares of our common stock to receive distributions in common stock rather than cash. Accordingly, \$0.9 million of the plan liability at the date of the modification was reclassified to additional paid-in capital.

Due to legal changes resulting from the American Jobs Creation Act of 2004, the Company determined to cease compensation deferrals to this plan after December 31, 2004. Other than the cessation of compensation deferrals and the requirement to distribute investments in Company stock with shares of stock, the plan will continue to operate and make payments under the same rules as in prior periods.

# 15. RESTRUCTURING AND STORE CLOSURE COSTS

#### **Restructuring Costs**

During fiscal 1999, our Board of Directors approved a plan to restructure our operations, reduce our workforce, and formally exit certain leased office space located in Provo, Utah. The Company, under a long-term agreement, leased the Provo office space in buildings that were owned by partnerships, the majority interest of which were owned by the Vice-Chairman of the Board of Directors and certain other employees and former employees of the Company. During the first quarter of fiscal 2005, we exercised an option, available under our master lease agreement, to purchase, and simultaneously sell, the office facility to the current tenant, an unrelated party. Based on the continuing negative cash flow associated with these buildings, and other factors, we determined that it was in our best interest to exercise the option and sell the property.

The negotiated purchase price with the landlord was \$14.0 million and the tenant agreed to purchase the property for \$12.5 million. These prices were within the range of estimated fair values of the buildings as determined by an independent appraisal obtained by the Company. We paid the difference between the sale and purchase prices, plus other closing costs, which were included as a component of the restructuring plan accrual. After accounting for the sale transaction, the remaining fiscal 1999 accrued restructuring costs, which totaled \$0.3 million, were reversed and recorded as a reduction to selling, general, and administrative expenses in our condensed consolidated statement of operations. Following the sale of these buildings, we have no further obligations remaining under the fiscal 1999 restructuring plan.

#### **Retail Store Closure Costs**

We regularly assess the operating performance of our retail stores, including previous operating performance trends and projected future profitability. During this assessment process, judgments are made as to whether under-performing or unprofitable stores should be closed. As a result of this evaluation process, we closed 30 retail stores during fiscal 2005, 18 retail stores in fiscal 2004, and we may close additional retail locations in future periods if further analysis indicates that our operating results may be improved through additional closures. We have incurred severance and lease termination costs related to these store closure activities, which are included as a component of selling, general, and administrative expenses in our condensed consolidated statements of operations. The components of the remaining restructuring and store closure accruals were as follows for the periods indicated (in thousands):

	Severance Costs	Leased Space Exit Costs	Total
Balance at			
August 31, 2003	\$ 304	\$ 3,146	\$ 3,450
Charges to the accrual	224	1,482	1,706
Amounts utilized	(512)	(1,862)	(2,374)
Balance at			
August 31, 2004	16	2,766	2,782
Charges to the accrual	279	293	572
Amounts utilized	(266)	(2,719)	(2,985)
Balance at			
August 31, 2005	\$ 29	\$ 340	\$ 369

At August 31, 2005, accrued store closure costs were recorded as a component of accrued liabilities in our consolidated balance sheet. During fiscal 2005 we accrued and expensed additional leased space exit costs totaling \$0.2 million related to changes in estimated sublease receipts on three retail store closures that occurred during prior fiscal years. Although we believe that our accruals for retail store closures are adequate at August 31, 2005, these amounts are partially based upon estimates and may change if actual amounts related to these activities differ.

# **16. INCOME TAXES**

The benefit (provision) for income taxes from continuing operations consisted of the following (in thousands):

2005	2004	2003
\$ 1,857	\$ 1,615	\$ 1,940
(2)	151	(29)
(1,180)	(2,492)	(696)
675	(726)	1,215
\$(2,132)	\$ 3,440	\$ 15,739
(285)	310	836
378	(623)	1,322
2,449	(3,750)	(16,575)
410	(623)	1,322
\$ 1,085	\$ (1,349)	\$ 2,537
	\$ 1,857 (2) (1,180) 675 \$ (2,132) (285) 378 2,449 410	\$ 1,857       \$ 1,615         (2)       151         (1,180)       (2,492)         675       (726)         \$ (2,132)       \$ 3,440         (285)       310         378       (623)         2,449       (3,750)         410       (623)

Income (loss) from operations before income taxes consisted of the following (in thousands):

# YEAR ENDED

AUGUST 31,	2005	2004	2003
United States Foreign	\$ 6,094 3,007	\$(10,716) 1,915	\$(49,247) 1,457
	\$ 9,101	\$ (8,801)	\$(47,790)

The differences between income taxes at the statutory federal income tax rate and income taxes reported from continuing operations in the consolidated statements of operations were as follows:

	(11.9)%	(15.3)%	5.3%
Other	4.2	.9	(0.2)
Resolution of tax matters	(29.6)	8.8	2.8
foreign taxes	5.1	(9.5)	(2.5)
both U.S. and			
income subject to			
Tax differential on		. ,	
tax differential	(2.9)	(7.1)	1.2
Foreign jurisdictions	(20.7)	(7).1)	(32.7)
Deferred tax valuation allowance	(26.9)	(49.1)	(32.7)
net of federal effect	3.2	5.7	1.7
State income taxes,	2.2		1 7
income tax rate	35.0%	35.0%	35.0%
Federal statutory			
AUGUST 31,	2005	2004	2003
YEAR ENDED			

A recent history of operating losses has precluded the Company from demonstrating that it is more likely than not that the benefits of domestic operating loss carryforwards, together with the benefits of deferred income tax assets, deferred income tax deductions, and foreign tax carryforwards, will be realized. Accordingly, we recorded valuation allowances on our net deferred income tax assets generated in the United States.

We paid significant amounts of withholding tax on foreign royalties during fiscal years 2005, 2004, and 2003. However, no domestic foreign tax credits were available to offset the foreign withholding taxes during those years.

Various income tax matters were resolved during fiscal 2005, 2004, and 2003, which resulted in net tax benefits to the Company.

We restated the fiscal 2004 deferred tax liabilities related to intangibles and the valuation allowance for errors that occurred in prior periods (Note 2). Significant components of our deferred tax assets and liabilities were comprised of the following (in thousands):

# YEAR ENDED

AUGUST 31,	2005	2004
		Restated
Deferred income tax assets:		
Net operating loss		
carryforward	\$15,313	\$21,268
Loan loss reserve on	,	,
management stock loans	15,234	14,709
Sale and financing of	,	,,
corporate headquarters	12,383	-
Impairment of investment		
in Franklin Covey		
Coaching, LLC	3,341	3,901
Foreign income tax credit	0,011	0,701
carryforward	2,246	2,246
Inventory and bad	2,210	2,210
debt reserves	2,103	2,466
Sales returns and	2,100	2,.00
contingencies	1,954	1,559
Intangible asset amortization	1,751	1,557
and impairment	1,878	2,646
Vacation and other accruals	1,438	1,199
Deferred compensation	815	582
Alternative minimum	015	502
tax carryforward	748	478
Restructuring and	740	470
severance cost accruals	24	902
Property and equipment	24	702
depreciation	_	5,452
Investment in Agilix	_	375
Other	766	642
	700	044
Total deferred income	70.040	
tax assets	58,243	58,425
Less: valuation allowance	(38,180)	(40,629)
Net deferred income		
tax assets	20,063	17,796
Deferred income tax liabilities:		
Intangibles and property		
and equipment step-ups	(23,533)	(24,347)
Property and equipment	(20,000)	(21,017)
depreciation	(2,636)	-
Unremitted earnings of	(2,000)	
foreign subsidiaries	(377)	(666)
Other	(461)	(78)
	(101)	(70)
Total deferred income		
tax liabilities	(27,007)	(25,091)

Deferred income tax amounts are recorded as follows in our consolidated balance sheets (in thousands).

YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31,	2005	2004
		Restated
Other current assets	\$ 2,396	\$ 2,202
Other long-term assets	375	550
Deferred income tax liability	(9,715)	(10,047)
Net deferred income tax liability	\$(6,944)	\$ (7,295)

A federal net operating loss of \$32.9 million was generated in fiscal 2003. In fiscal 2005, \$13.5 million of the 2003 loss carryforward was utilized, leaving a remaining loss carryforward from fiscal 2003 of \$19.4 million, which expires on August 31, 2023. The federal net operating loss carryforward generated in fiscal 2004 totaled \$20.5 million and expires on August 31, 2024.

The state net operating loss carryforward of \$32.9 million generated in fiscal 2003 was reduced by the utilization of \$13.5 million in fiscal 2005 for a net carryforward amount of \$19.4 million, which primarily expires between August 31, 2006 and August 31, 2018. The state net operating loss carryforward of \$20.5 million generated in fiscal 2004 primarily expires between August 31, 2007 and August 31, 2019.

The amount of federal and state net operating loss carryforwards remaining at August 31, 2005 and deductible against future years' taxable income may be subject to limitations imposed by Section 382 of the Internal Revenue Code and similar state statutes. The Company has not determined the impact, if any, of Section 382 limitations as of August 31, 2005.

The net deferred tax asset relating to the loan loss reserve on our management stock loans is entirely offset by a valuation allowance. Because of the accounting treatment of the management stock loans (Note 11), any tax benefit eventually realized on these loans will be recorded as an increase to additional paid-in capital, rather than reducing our income tax expense.

As discussed in Note 6, we completed the sale and financing of our corporate headquarters facility during fiscal 2005. For financial reporting purposes, the sale of the facility was treated as a financing transaction and no gain was recognized on the sale. However, for tax purposes, the transaction was accounted for as a sale, resulting in a taxable gain of \$11.4 million.

Our foreign income tax credit carryforward of \$2.2 million that was generated during fiscal 2002 expires on August 31, 2012.

# **17. EARNINGS PER COMMON SHARE**

Basic earnings (loss) per common share (EPS) is calculated by dividing net income or loss available to common shareholders by the weighted-average number of common shares outstanding for the period. Diluted EPS is calculated by dividing net income or loss available to common shareholders, by the weightedaverage number of common shares outstanding plus the assumed exercise of all dilutive securities using the treasury stock method or the "as converted" method, as appropriate. Following the preferred stock recapitalization (Note 9), our preferred stock is no longer convertible or entitled to participate in dividends payable to holders of common stock. Accordingly, we no longer use the two-class method of calculating EPS as defined in SFAS No. 128, Earnings Per Share, and EITF Issue 03-6, Participating Securities and the Two-Class Method under FASB Statement No. 128, for periods after February 26, 2005. The following table presents the computation of our EPS for the periods indicated (in thousands, except per share amounts):

# YEAR ENDED

AUGUST 31,	2005	2004	2003
Net income (loss)	\$10,186	\$(10,150)	\$(45,253)
Non-convertible			
preferred stock	(2,002)		
dividends Commentials and formed	(3,903)		
Convertible preferred stock dividends	(4,367)	(8,735)	(8,735)
Loss on recapitalization	(+,307)	(0,755)	(0,735)
of preferred stock	(7,753)		
Net loss attributable to			
common shareholders	\$ (5,837)	\$(18,885)	\$(53,988)
Undistributed income			
(loss) through			
February 26, 2005	\$ 4,244	\$ -	\$ -
Common stock			
ownership on an "as converted" basis	76%	_	_
Common shareholder	7070		
interest in undistributed	1		
income through	L		
February 26, 2005	3,225		
Undistributed loss in	-,		
fiscal year indicated	(10,081)	(18,885)	(53,988)
Common shareholder			
interest in			
undistributed loss <sup>(1)</sup>	\$ (6,856)	\$(18,885)	\$(53,988)
			continued

YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31,		2005		2004		2003
Weighted average common shares outstanding – Basic Common share equivalents <sup>(2)</sup>	1	9,949 -	1	.9,734 -	2	20,041 -
Weighted average common shares outstanding – Diluted	1	9,949	1	.9,734	,	20,041
Basic EPS Common	\$	(.34)	\$	(.96)	\$	(2.69)
Diluted EPS Common	\$	(.34)	\$	(.96)	\$	(2.69)

 Preferred shareholders do not participate in any undistributed losses with common shareholders; therefore, no adjustments to the fiscal 2004 or fiscal 2003 loss per share information were made.

(2) For the fiscal years ended August 31, 2005, 2004 and 2003, conversion of common share equivalents is not assumed because such conversion would be anti-dilutive.

Due to their anti-dilutive effect, the following incremental shares from Series A preferred stock calculated on an "as converted" basis and the potential common stock equivalents resulting from options to purchase common stock and unvested stock deferred compensation awards that were calculated using the treasury stock method have been excluded from the diluted EPS calculation (in thousands):

YEAR ENDED			
AUGUST 31,	2005	2004	2003
Number of Series A preferred stock shares on an "as converted" basis	_	6,239	6,239
Common stock equivalents from the assumed exercise of			
"in-the-money" stock options	58	22	2
Common stock equivalents from unvested stock			
deferred compensation	175	-	_
	233	6,261	6,241

continued

At August 31, 2005, 2004, and 2003, we had approximately 2.0 million, 0.8 million, and 1.1 million stock options outstanding (Note 3) which were not included in the computation of diluted weighted average shares outstanding because the options' exercise prices were greater than the average market price of the Company's common stock. Also, as a result of the preferred stock recapitalization (Note 9), we issued 6.2 million common stock warrants during fiscal 2005 with an exercise price of \$8.00 per share that were not included in the diluted EPS calculation because their exercise price was higher than the average market price of the Company's common stock. These warrants, which expire in eight years, may have a dilutive impact on our EPS calculation in future periods.

# **18. SEGMENT INFORMATION**

#### **Reportable Segments**

The Company has two segments: the Consumer and Small Business Unit (CSBU) and the Organizational Solutions Business Unit (OSBU). The following is a description of our segments, their primary operating components, and their significant business activities:

Consumer and Small Business Unit - This business unit is primarily focused on sales to individual customers and small business organizations and includes the results of our domestic retail stores, consumer direct operations (catalog and eCommerce), wholesale operations, and other related distribution channels, including government product sales and domestic printing and publishing sales. The CSBU results of operations also include the financial results of our paper planner manufacturing operations. Although CSBU sales primarily consist of products such as planners, binders, software, and handheld electronic planning devices, virtually any component of our leadership, productivity, and strategy execution solutions may be purchased through CSBU channels. During fiscal 2005, we have expanded our efforts to increase sales to small businesses through our CSBU channels, including the addition of a sales force dedicated to small business organizations.

**Organizational Solutions Business Unit** – The OSBU is primarily responsible for the development, marketing, sale, and delivery of strategic execution, productivity, leadership, sales force performance, and communication training and consulting solutions directly to organizational dients, including other companies, the government, and educational institutions. The OSBU includes the financial results of our domestic sales force and our international operations. The domestic sales force is responsible for the sale and delivery of our training and consulting services in the United States. Our international sales g roup includes the financial results of our directly owned foreign offices and royalty revenues from licensees.

Our chief operating decision maker is the CEO, and each of the segments has a president who reports directly to the CEO. The primary measurement tool used in business unit performance analysis is earnings before interest, taxes, depreciation, and amortization (EBITDA), which may not be calculated as similarly titled amounts are calculated by other companies. For segment reporting purposes, our consolidated EBITDA can be calculated as our income or loss from operations excluding depreciation and amortization charges.

In the normal course of business, we may make structural and cost allocation revisions to our segment information to reflect new reporting responsibilities within the organization. All prior period segment information has been revised to conform to the most recent classifications and organizational changes. We account for our segment information on the same basis as the accompanying consolidated financial statements.

# SEGMENT INFORMATION

(in thousands)

(in thousands)					Organizati	onal Solutions		
	Const	umer and Sn	nall Business	Unit	Business Unit		Corporate	
YEAR ENDED		Consumer		Other			and	
AUGUST 31, 2005	Retail	Direct	Wholesale	CSBU	Domestic	International	Eliminations	Consolidated
Sales to external								
customers	\$ 74,331	\$55,575	\$19,691	\$ 3,757	\$76,114	\$54,074		\$283,542
Gross margin	42,455	32,157	9,184	(1,388)	49,515	36,772		168,695
EBITDA	4,425	23,828	8,408	(23,303)	6,773	12,772	\$(12,013)	20,890
Depreciation	2,589	527	1	663	306	1,295	2,393	7,774
Amortization				344	3,816	7	6	4,173
Segment assets	7,992	76		5,387	86,514	21,180	112,084	233,233
Capital expenditures	996	72		166	501	740	1,704	4,179
YEAR ENDED AUG	UST 31, 2004	4						
Sales to external								
customers	\$ 87,922	\$55,059	\$21,081	\$ 2,007	\$61,047	\$48,318		\$275,434
Gross margin	47,420	31,172	9,544	(3,933)	38,555	33,043		155,801
EBITDA	793	19,753	8,623	(22,958)	(627)	10,073	\$ (8,774)	6,883
Depreciation	3,385	1,053	1	1,137	604	1,383	4,211	11,774
Amortization				344	3,816	7	6	4,173
Segment assets	9,867	550		7,760	90,783	23,807	94,858	227,625
Capital expenditures	220	257		1,534	127	741	1,091	3,970
YEAR ENDED AUG	UST 31, 2003	3						
Sales to external								
customers	\$112,054	\$56,177	\$16,915	\$ 7,020	\$74,306	\$40,688		\$307,160
Gross margin	56,598	31,181	7,330	(1,552)	48,398	28,428		170,383
EBITDA	(4,020)	17,663	6,314	(27,134)	(1,861)	7,031	\$(14,877)	(16,884)
Depreciation	11,291	2,423	6	2,173	1,707	1,110	7,685	26,395
Amortization				365	4,007	7	7	4,386
Significant non-cash								
items:								
Provision for losses								
on management								
stock loan progra							3,903	3,903
Recovery of investm								
in unconsolidated	1							
subsidiary					(1,644)			(1,644)
Loss on impaired assets				872	a			872
Segment assets	20,598	1,365		12,547	95,068	19,580	112,988	262,146
Capital expenditures	905	1,137		210	112	786	1,051	4,201

A reconciliation of reportable segment EBITDA to consolidated income (loss) before taxes is provided below (in thousands):

#### YEAR ENDED

AUGUST 31,	2005	2004	2003
Reportable segment			
EBITDA	\$32,903	\$15,657	\$ (2,007)
Provision for losses			
on management			
stock loans			(3,903)
Gain on disposal of			
investment in			
unconsolidated			
subsidiary	500		
Corporate expenses	(12,513)	(8,774)	(10,974)
Consolidated EBITDA	20,890	6,883	(16,884)
Depreciation	(7,774)	(11,774)	(26,395)
Amortization	(4,173)	(4,173)	(4,386)
Consolidated income			
(loss) from operations	\$ 8,943	\$ (9,064)	\$(47,665)
Equity in earnings	,		
(losses) of			
unconsolidated			
subsidiary			(128)
Interest income	944	481	665
Interest expense	(786)	(218)	(248)
Other expense, net			(414)
Income (loss)			
before income taxes	\$ 9,101	\$ (8,801)	\$(47,790)

Interest expense and interest income are primarily generated at the corporate level and are not allocated to the segments. Income taxes are likewise calculated and paid on a corporate level (except for entities that operate in foreign jurisdictions) and are not allocated to segments for analysis.

Corporate assets, such as cash, accounts receivable, and other assets are not generally allocated to business segments for business analysis purposes. However, inventories, intangible assets, goodwill, identifiable fixed assets, and certain other assets are classified by segment. A reconciliation of segment assets to consolidated assets is as follows (in thousands):

AUGUST 31,	2005	2004	2003
Reportable segment			
assets	\$121,149	\$132,767	\$149,158
Corporate assets	113,478	95,823	113,780
Intercompany			
accounts receivable	(1,394)	(965)	(792)
	\$233,233	\$227,625	\$262,146

#### **Enterprise-Wide Information**

Our revenues are derived primarily from the United States. However, we also operate directly owned offices or contract with licensees to provide products and services in various countries throughout the world. Our consolidated revenues and long-lived assets were as follows (in thousands):

AS OF OR FOR YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31,	2005	2004	2003
Net sales:			
United States	\$229,469	\$227,116	\$262,463
Japan/Greater China	22,251	18,625	15,026
United Kingdom	9,707	9,251	7,521
Canada	6,910	7,093	7,701
Mexico	4,181	3,609	5,030
Australia	3,944	3,642	3,428
Brazil/South America	2,053	1,559	1,859
Singapore	985	1,189	999
Others	4,042	3,350	3,133
	\$283,542	\$275,434	\$307,160
Long-lived assets:			
United States	\$122,937	\$129,416	\$145,009
Americas	2,620	2,484	2,531
Japan	1,527	2,409	3,414
United Kingdom	641	694	671
Australia	326	393	464
	\$128,051	\$135,396	\$152,089

Inter-segment sales were immaterial and were eliminated in consolidation.

# **19. CEO COMPENSATION AGREEMENT**

During November 2004, our Board of Directors approved a proposal to change a number of items in the CEO's employment agreement. At the request of the CEO, this new compensation arrangement included the following:

- The previously existing CEO employment agreement, which extended until 2007, was canceled and the CEO became an "at-will" employee.
- The CEO signed a waiver forgoing claims on past compensation not taken.
- The CEO agreed to be covered by change in control and severance policies provided for other Company executives rather than the "golden para chute" severance package in his previously existing agreement.
- In accordance with the provisions of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, the CEO will not be entitled to obtain a loan in order to exercise his stock options.

In return for these changes to the CEO's compensation structure and in recognition of the CEO's leadership in achieving substantial improvements in our operating results, the following compensation terms were approved:

- The CEO's cash compensation, both base compensation and incentive compensation, remained essentially unchanged.
- Acceleration of the vesting on the CEO's 1.6 million stock options with an exercise price of \$14.00 per share (Note 3).
- A grant of 225,000 shares of unvested stock was awarded as a long-term incentive consistent with the unvested stock awards made to other key employees in January 2004. In addition, the Company granted the CEO 187,000 shares of common stock that is fully vested. The compensation cost of both of these awards was \$0.9 million, of which \$0.4 million was expensed and the other \$0.5 million was initially recorded as deferred compensation in shareholders' equity and amortized over five years, subject to accelerated vesting if certain performance thresholds are met (Note 3).
- We have provided life insurance and disability coverage in an amount equal to 2.5 times the CEO's cash compensation, using insurance policies that are similar to those approved for other executives.

These changes were approved and enacted during fiscal 2005.

## **20. EXECUTIVE SEPARATION AGREEMENT**

Effective March 29, 2005, Val J. Christensen, Executive Vice-President, General Counsel and Secretary of the Company, terminated his service as an executive officer and employee of the Company. Under the terms of the corresponding Separation Agreement, we paid Mr. Christensen a lump-sum severance amount totaling \$0.9 million, less applicable withholdings. In addition, he received the cash performance bonus he would have been entitled to for the current fiscal year as if he had remained employed in his prior position and his performance objectives for the year were met, which is estimated to be \$0.2 million. In addition to these payments, his shares of unvested stock were fully vested and he received a bonus of \$0.1 million, which was equivalent to other bonuses awarded in the January 2004 unvested stock award, to offset a portion of the income taxes resulting from the vesting of this award. The Company also waived the requirement that his

fully-vested stock options be exercised within 90 days of his termination and allowed the options to be exercised through the term of the option agreement. We accounted for the stock option modifications under APB Opinion 25 and related pronouncements and did not recognize additional compensation expense in our financial statements as the fair value of the Company's stock was less than the exercise price of the modified stock options on the re-measurement date. However, the fair value of these stock option modifications using guidance in SFAS No. 123 was approximately \$0.1 million and was included in the pro forma stock-based compensation expense reported in Note 3.

Subsequent to his separation, the Board of Directors approved modifications to his management stock loan substantially similar to the modifications granted to other loan participants by the Board of Directors in May 2004 under which the Company will forego certain of its rights under the terms of the loans in order to potentially improve the participants' ability to pay, and our ability to collect, the outstanding balances of the loans (Note 11).

Subsequent to entering into the Separation Agreement, the Company and Mr. Christensen entered into a Legal Services Agreement that is effective March 29, 2005. Under terms of the Legal Services Agreement, we retained Mr. Christensen as independent legal counsel to provide services for a minimum of 1,000 hours per year. The Legal Services Agreement allows the Company to benefit from Mr. Christensen's extensive institutional knowledge and experience gained from serving as our General Counsel as well as his experience representing us as external counsel for several years prior to joining the Company. We will pay Mr. Christensen an annual retainer in the amount of \$0.2 million, the equivalent of \$225 per hour for each hour of legal services, and \$325 per hour for every hour of legal services, if any, provided in excess of 1,000 hours in any given year. Further, Mr. Christensen will be an independent contractor and not entitled to Company benefits for performing these services.

## **21. RELATED PARTY TRANSACTIONS**

The Company, under a long-term agreement, leased office space in buildings that were owned by partnerships, the majority interest of which were owned by the Vice-Chairman of the Board of Directors and certain other employees and former employees of the Company. During fiscal 2005 we exercised an option, available under our master lease agreement, to purchase, and simultaneously sell, the office facility to the current tenant, an unrelated party. The negotiated purchase price with the landlord was \$14.0 million and the tenant agreed to purchase the property for \$12.5 million. These prices were within the range of estimated fair values of the buildings as determined by an independent appraisal obtained by the Company. We paid the difference between the sale and purchase prices, plus other closing costs, which were included as a component of our restructuring plan accrual (Note 15). We paid rent and related building expenses to the partnership totaling \$0.5 million, \$2.4 million, and \$2.0 million, for the fiscal years ended August 31, 2005, 2004, and 2003. Following completion of this sale, we have no further obligations to the related partnerships.

The Company pays the Vice-Chaiman and a former Vice-Chaiman of the Board of Directors a percentage of the proceeds received for seminars that they present. During the fiscal years ended August 31, 2005, 2004, and 2003, we expensed charges totaling \$3.3 million, \$1.6 million, and \$0.9 million, to the Vice-Chaiman and former Vice Chaiman for their seminar presentations. At August 31, 2005 and 2004, we had accrued \$1.7 million and \$0.4 million payable to the Vice-Chairman and former Vice-Chaiman under these agreements. These amounts were included in our accrued liabilities in the accompanying consolidated balance sheets.

Du ring the fiscal year ended August 31, 2003, our CEO chose to forgo his salary, which totaled \$0.5 million. In accordance with SEC rules and regulations, we recorded compensationexpense for the unpaid salary and recorded a corresponding increase to paid-in capital. During fiscal 2004, at the urging of our Board of Directors, the CEO elected to resume receipt of his salary.

As part of a preferred stock offering to a private investor, an affiliate of the investor, who was then a director of the Company, was named as the Chairman of the Board of Directors and was later elected as CEO. This individual continues to serve as the Company's Chairman of the Board and CEO at August 31, 2005. In addition, two affiliates of the private investor were named to our Board of Directors. In connection with the preferred stock offering, we paid an affiliate of the investor \$0.4 million per year for monitoring fees, which will be reduced by redemptions of outstanding Series A preferred stock.

During fiscal 2002, we entered into a consulting agreement with a member of the Board of Directors to assist the Company with various projects and transactions, including the sale of Premier and new product offerings. The consulting agreement expired in December 2002 and we paid \$0.1 million during fiscal 2003 for services under terms of the agreement. During fiscal 2003, we issued a non-exclusive license agreement for certain intellectual property to a former officer and member of the Board. The Company received a nominal amount to establish the license agreement and license payments required to be paid under terms of this license agreement were insignificant during fiscal years 2005 and 2004.

During fiscal 2002, the Company licensed certain intellectual property, on a non-exclusive basis, to a company in which a former Vice-Chairman of the Board of Directors was a principal shareholder. Under terms of the non-exclusive license agreement, which expires on September 1, 2007, we will not receive payments from the use of this intellectual property.

As part of a severance agreement with a former CEO, the Company offered the former CEO the right to purchase 121,250 shares of our common stock for \$0.9 million. In order to facilitate the purchase of these shares, we received a non-recourse promissory note, which was due September 2003, and bore interest at 10.0 percent. During September 2003, the former CEO declined the opportunity to purchase these shares and the note receivable, which was recorded as a reduction of shareholders' equity at August 31, 2003, was canceled. The shares, which were held by the Company pending the purchase of the shares, were returned to treasury stock during fiscal 2004.

## 22. SUBSEQUENT EVENT

On October 21, 2005, we announced that we had given notice to the holders of our Series A Preferred Stock for the redemption of \$10.0 million, or approximately 400,000 shares, of currently outstanding Series A Preferred Stock. The preferred stock was redeemed on November 11, 2005.

We also announced that we intend to seek shareholder approval to amend our articles of incorporation to extend the period during which we have the right to redeem the outstanding preferred stock at 100 percent of the liquidation preference, or \$25 per share plus accrued dividends. The amendment would extend the current redemption deadline from March 8, 2006 to December 31, 2006. The extension agreement would also provide the right to extend the redemption period for an additional year to December 31, 2007, if another \$10.0 million of preferred stock is redeemed before December 31, 2006. Knowledge Capital, an entity which holds nearly all of our outstanding preferred stock, has signed an agreement to vote in favor of the proposal to extend the redemption period.

# PART II

## Item 5. Market for the Registrant's Common Equity, Related Shareholder Matters, and Issuer Purchases of Equity Securities

FranklinCovey's common stock is listed and traded on the New York Stock Exchange (NYSE) under the symbol "FC." The following table sets forth, for the periods indicated, the high and low sale prices for our common stock, as reported on the NYSE Composite Tape, for the fiscal years ended August 31, 2005 and 2004.

	High	Low
Fiscal Year Ended August 31, 2005:		
Fourth Quarter	\$8.10	\$5.80
Third Quarter	7.13	2.22
Second Quarter	2.80	1.65
First Quarter	1.98	1.61
Fiscal Year Ended August 31, 2004:		
Fourth Quarter	\$2.75	\$1.70
Third Quarter	2.86	2.05
Second Quarter	3.25	1.50
First Quarter	1.86	1.15

We did not pay or declare dividends on our common stock during the fiscal year years ended August 31, 2005 and 2004. We currently anticipate that we will retain all available funds to redeem outstanding preferred stock and to finance our future growth and business opportunities and we do not intend to pay cash dividends on our common stock in the foreseeable future. However, we are obligated and pay cash dividends on our outstanding shares of Series A preferred stock.

As of November 7, 2005, the Company had 20,744,725 shares of its common stock outstanding, which was held by approximately 328 shareholders of record.

The following table summarizes Company purchases of our preferred and common stock during the fiscal quarter ended August 31, 2005 (in thousands, except per share amounts):

			Total Number	Maximum
			of Shares	Number of
			Purchased as	Shares That
			Part of Publicly	May Yet Be
	Total Number		Announced	Purchased
	of Shares	Average Price	Plans or	Under the Plans
Period	Purchased	Paid Per Share	Programs	or Programs
Common Shares:				
May 29, 2005 to July 2, 2005	$10^{(1)}$	\$6.86	none	n/a
July 3, 2005 to July 30, 2005	-	-	none	n/a
July 31, 2005 to August 31, 2005	1 <sup>(3)</sup>	7.15	none	n/a
Total Common Shares	11	\$6.89		426 <sup>(4)</sup>
Total Preferred Shares	$1,200^{(2)}$	\$25.00		

(1) These shares of common stock were purchased in open market transactions for exclusive distribution to participants in our employee stock purchase program.

(2) Amount represents the redemption of \$30.0 million of preferred stock held by Knowledge Capital during the period July 3, 2005 to July 30, 2005 as provided by our fiscal 2005 preferred stock recapitalization. Subsequent to August 31, 2005, we redeemed an additional \$10.0 million, or approximately 400,000 shares of preferred stock.

(3) These shares of common stock were purchased in open market transactions for participants in the Company's non-qualified deferred compensation plan by the plan administrator.

(4) In previous fiscal years, our Board of Directors approved various plans for the purchase of up to 8,000,000 shares of our common stock. As of November 25, 2000, the Company had purchased 7,705,000 shares of common stock under these board-authorized purchase plans. On December 1, 2000, the Board of Directors approved an additional plan to acquire up to \$8.0 million of our common stock. To date, we have purchased \$7.1 million of our common stock under the terms of the December 2000 Board approved purchase plan. The maximum number of shares that may yet be purchased under the plans was calculated for the December 2000 plan by dividing the remaining approved dollars by \$7.00, which was the closing price of the Company's common stock on August 31, 2005. These shares were added to the remaining shares from the Company's other Board-approved plans to arrive at the maximum amount that may be purchased as of August 31, 2005. No shares of our common stock were purchased during the fiscal quarter ended August 31, 2005 under terms of any Board authorized purchase plan.

## Item 6. Selected Financial Data

The selected consolidated financial data presented on page 2 of the Company's 2005 Annual Report to Shareholders should be read in conjunction with the consolidated financial statements of Franklin Covey and the related footnotes as found in Item 8 of this report on Form 10-K.

During fiscal 2005, we determined that due to inaccurate deferred income tax calculations, our consolidated financial statements contained an error. The selected consolidated financial data has been derived from our consolidated financial statements and has been restated to reflect adjustments described in Note 2 to those consolidated financial statements. This restatement affects our fiscal 2002 income statement data and our fiscal 2004, 2003, 2002, and 2001 balance sheet data as presented on page 2. There was no impact in any year due to this restatement on net cash provided by operating, investing, or financing activities on our consolidated statements of cash flows.

During fiscal 2002, we sold the operations of Premier Agendas and discontinued our on-line planning service offered at franklinplanner.com. Accordingly, the information set forth in the table on page 2 has been restated to reflect Premier Agendas and franklinplanner.com as discontinued operations.

## Item 7. Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations

The information required by this Item is reported on pages 51 through 67 of the Company's 2005 Annual Report to Shareholders.

## Item 7a. Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures About Market Risk

The information required by this Item is reported on page 67 through 73 of the Company's 2005 Annual Report to Shareholders.

# Item 8. Financial Statements and Supplementary Data

The information required by this Item is reported on pages 74 through 108 of the Company's 2005 Annual Report to Shareholders.

## Item 9. Changes in and Disagreements With Accountants on Accounting and Financial Disclosure

None.

# Item 9a. Controls and Procedures

During the preparation of our fiscal 2005 consolidated financial statements, we determined that due to errors in our deferred income tax calculations, the Company's consolidated financial statements as of August 31, 2004 and 2003 and for each of the years in the three year period ended August 31, 2004 as contained in the Company's fiscal 2004 Form 10-K, and all subsequent interim periods during fiscal 2005, contained material misstatements. As a result, and in consultation with our Audit Committee, we determined that restatements were necessary to our consolidated financial statements. These errors only affected our fiscal 2005 interim consolidated balance sheets and did not impact our consolidated statements of operations or cash flows. These restatements, as well as specific information regarding their impact upon our consolidated financial statements, are discussed in Note 2 - Restatement to our consolidated financial statements.

In light of the restatement, management has concluded that, as of August 31, 2005, a material weakness in the Company's internal control over financial reporting existed related to the accounting for income taxes. Specifically, our accounting personnel lacked sufficient technical expertise to properly account for income taxes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles and our monitoring and review controls were inadequate.

#### **Evaluation of Disclosure Controls and Procedures**

We maintain disclosure controls and procedures designed to ensure that information required to be disclosed in our reports filed under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the Exchange Act), is recorded, processed, summarized, and reported within the required time periods and that such information is accumulated and communicated to our management, including our Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer, as appropriate, to allow for timely decisions regarding required disclosure. As required by Rule 13a-15(b) under the Exchange Act, we conducted an evaluation, under the supervision and with the participation of our management, including the Chief Executive Officer and the Chief Financial Officer, of the effectiveness and the design and operation of our disclosure controls and procedures as of August 31, 2005. Based on this evaluation, and as a result of the material weakness in our internal control over financial reporting related to accounting for income taxes, the Chief Executive Officer and the Chief Financial Officer have concluded that our disclosure controls and procedures were not effective as of August 31, 2005.

#### Changes in Internal Control Over Financial Reporting

There were no changes in our internal control over financial reporting during the quarter ended August 31, 2005 that materially affected, or were reasonably likely to materially affect, our internal control over financial reporting. Subsequent to the discovery of the misstatement described above, however, we are in the process of improving our internal control over financial reporting regarding income taxes in an effort to remediate the material weakness through additional training on accounting for income taxes and establishing additional monitoring and review controls. Additional work is needed to fully remedy this material weakness and we intend to continue our efforts to improve and strengthen our control processes and procedures.

On September 21, 2005, the SEC extended the compliance dates related to Section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act for non-accelerated filers. Under this extension a company that is not required to file its annual and quarterly reports on an accelerated basis (non-accelerated filer) must begin to comply with the internal control over financial reporting requirements for its first fiscal year ending on or after July 15, 2007. The Company currently anticipates that it could be an accelerated filer in fiscal 2006 and therefore we would be required to comply with these requirements for our fiscal year ending August 31, 2006. We are currently in the process of documenting our internal control structure.

# Item 9b. Other Information

None.

## <u>PART III</u>

## Item 10. Directors and Executive Officers of the Registrant

Certain information required by this Item is incorporated by reference to the sections entitled "Election of Directors" and "Executive Officers" in our definitive Proxy Statement for the annual meeting of shareholders, which is scheduled to be held on January 20, 2006. The definitive Proxy Statement will be filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission pursuant to Regulation 14A of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended.

The Board of Directors has determined that one of the Audit Committee members, Robert Daines, is a "financial expert" as defined in Regulation S-K 401(h) adopted under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended.

We have adopted a code of ethics for our senior financial officers that include the Chief Executive Officer, the Chief Financial Officer, and other members of the Company's financial leadership team. This code of ethics is available on our website at <u>www.franklincovey.com</u>. We intend to satisfy the disclosure requirement regarding any amendment to, or a waiver of, any provision of the Company's code of ethics through filing a current report on Form 8-K for such events if they occur.

# Item 11. Executive Compensation

The information required by this Item is incorporated by reference to the sections entitled "Election of Directors" and "Executive Compensation" in the Company's definitive Proxy Statement for the annual meeting of shareholders, which is scheduled to be held on January 20, 2006.

## Item 12. Security Ownership of Certain Beneficial Owners and Management and Related Stockholder Matters

Plan Category	[a] Number of securities to be issued upon exercise of outstanding options, warrants, and rights	[b] Weighted-average exercise price of outstanding options, warrants, and rights	[c] Number of securities remaining available for future issuance under equity compensation plans] (excluding securities reflected in column [a])
(in thousands)			
Equity compensation plans approved by security holders(1)	2,677	\$11.57	994
Equity compensation plans not approved by security holders(2)	18	\$2.78	None

(1) Includes 409,295 unvested stock awards which were valued at the August 31, 2005 closing price of \$7.00 per share.

(2) Shares in the equity compensation plans not approved by security holders consist of non-qualified options issued to employees from principal stockholders of the Company. There have been no non-qualified options issued since 1992.

The remaining information required by this Item is incorporated by reference to the section entitled "Principal Holders of Voting Securities" in the Company's definitive Proxy Statement for the annual meeting of shareholders, which is scheduled to be held on January 20, 2006.

# Item 13. Certain Relationships and Related Transactions

The information required by this Item is incorporated by reference to the section entitled "Certain Relationships and Related Transactions" in the Company's definitive Proxy Statement for the annual meeting of shareholders, which is scheduled to be held on January 20, 2006.

## Item 14. Principal Accountant Fees and Services

The information required by this Item is incorporated by reference to the section entitled "Selection of Auditor" in the Company's definitive Proxy Statement for the annual meeting of shareholders, which is scheduled to be held on January 20, 2006.

# PART IV

# Item 15. Exhibits, Financial Statement Schedules and Reports on Form 8-K

- (a) List of documents filed as part of this report:
  - 1. *Financial Statements.* The consolidated financial statements of the Company and Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm thereon included in the Annual Report to Shareholders on Form 10-K for the year ended August 31, 2005, are as follows:

Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm

Consolidated Balance Sheets at August 31, 2005 and 2004

Consolidated Statements of Operations and Comprehensive Income (Loss) for the years ended August 31, 2005, 2004, and 2003

Consolidated Statements of Shareholders' Equity for the years ended August 31, 2005, 2004, and 2003

Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows for the years ended August 31, 2005, 2004, and 2003

Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements

2. Financial Statement Schedules.

Schedule II – Valuation and Qualifying Accounts and Reserves (Filed as Exhibit 99.2 to this Report on Form 10-K)

Other financial statement schedules are omitted because they are not required or applicable, or the required information is shown in the financial statements or notes thereto, or contained in this report.

3. Exhibit List.

Exhibit N	o. Exhibit	Incorporated By Reference	Filed Herewith
3.1	Revised Articles of Incorporation of the Registrant	(1)	
3.2	Amended and Restated Bylaws of the Registrant	(1)	
3.3	Articles of Amendment to Revised Articles of Incorporation of the Registrant	(5)	
3.4	Articles of Restatement dated March 4, 2005 amending and restating the Company's Articles of Incorporation	(9)	
4.1	Specimen Certificate of the Registrant's Common Stock, par value \$.05 per share	(2)	
4.2	Stockholder Agreements, dated May 11, 1999 and June 2, 1999	(5)	
4.3	Registration Rights Agreement, dated June 2, 1999	(5)	
4.4	Restated Shareholders Agreement, dated as of March 8, 2005, between the Company and Knowledge Capital Investment Group	(9)	
4.5	Restated Registration Rights Agreement, dated as of March 8, 2005 between the Company and Knowledge Capital Investment Group	(9)	

hibit No	o. Exhibit	Incorporated By Reference	Filed Herewith
10.1	Amended and Restated 1992 Employee Stock Purchase Plan	(3)	
10.2	First Amendment of Amended and Restated 1992 Stock Incentive Plan	(4)	
10.3	Forms of Nonstatutory Stock Options	(1)	
10.4	Amended and Restated 2000 Employee Stock Purchase Plan	(6)	
	Lease Agreements, as amended and proposed to be amended, by and between Covey Corporate Campus One, L.L.C. and Covey Corporate Campus Two, LLC (Landlord) and Covey Leadership Center, Inc. (Tenant) which were assumed by Franklin Covey Co. in the Merger with Covey Leadership, Inc.	(7)	
	Amended and Restated Option Agreement, dated December 8, 2004, by and between the Company and Robert A. Whitman	(8)	
	Agreement for the Issuance of Restricted Shares, dated as of December 8, 2004, by and between Robert A. Whitman and the Company	(8)	
	Letter Agreement regarding the cancellation of Robert A. Whitman's Employment Agreement, dated December 8, 2004	(8)	
	Restated Monitoring Agreement, dated as of March 8, 2005, between the Company and Hampstead Interests, LP	(9)	
	Warrant, dated March 8, 2005, to purchase 5,913,402 shares of Common Stock issued by the Company to Knowledge Capital Investment Group	(9)	
	Form of Warrant to purchase shares of Common Stock to be issued by the Company to holders of Series A Preferred Stock other than Knowledge Capital Investment Group	(9)	
10.12	Franklin Covey Co. 2004 Non-Employee Directors' Stock Incentive Plan	(10)	
	Form of Option Agreement for the 2004 Non-Employee Directors Stock Incentive Plan	(10)	
	Form of Restricted Stock Agreement for the 2004 Non-Employees Directors Stock Incentive Plan	(10)	
	Separation Agreement between the Company and Val J. Christensen, dated March 29, 2005	(11)	
	Legal Services Agreement between the Company and Val J. Christensen, dated March 29, 2005	(11)	
	Master Lease Agreement between Franklin Salt Lake LLC (Landlord) Franklin Development Corporation (Tenant)	(12)	
	Purchase and Sale Agreement and Escrow Instructions between Levy Affiliated Holdings, LLC (Buyer) and Franklin Development Corporation (Seller) and Amendments	(12)	
	Redemption Extension Voting Agreement between Franklin Covey Co. and Knowledge Capital Investment Group, dated October 20, 2005	(13)	

T. 1 .1 . NI	D 1.1.	Incorporated	Filed
Exhibit N	o. Exhibit	By Reference	Herewith
21	Subsidiaries of the Registrant		skak
23	Consent of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm		skak
31	Rule 13a-14(a) Certifications		**
32	Section 1350 Certifications		skak
99.1	Report of KPMG LLP, Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm, on Consolidated Financial Statement Schedule for the years ended August 31, 2005, 2004, and 2003		**
99.2	Financial Statement Schedule II – Valuation and Qualifying Accounts and Reserves		**

<sup>(1)</sup> Incorporated by reference to Registration Statement on Form S-1 filed with the Commission on April 17, 1992, Registration No. 33-47283.

(2) Incorporated by reference to Amendment No. 1 to Registration Statement on Form S-1 filed with the Commission on May 26, 1992, Registration No. 33-47283.

(4) Incorporated by reference to Registration Statement on Form S-1 filed with the Commission on January 3, 1994, Registration No. 33-73728.

(6) Incorporated by reference to Report on Form S-8 filed with the Commission on May 31, 2000, Registration No. 333-38172.

(8) Incorporated by reference to Report on Form 8-K filed with the Commission on December 14, 2005.

\*\* Filed herewith and attached to this report.

<sup>(3)</sup> Incorporated by reference to Report on Form 10-K filed November 27, 1992, for the year ended August 31, 1992.

<sup>(5)</sup> Incorporated by reference to Schedule 13D (CUSIP No. 534691090 as filed with the Commission on June 2, 1999).

<sup>(7)</sup> Incorporated by reference to Form 10-K filed December 1, 1997, for the year ended August 31, 1997.

<sup>(9)</sup> Incorporated by reference to Report on Form 8-K filed with the Commission on March 10, 2005.

<sup>(10)</sup> Incorporated by reference to Report on Form 8-K filed with the Commission on March 25, 2005.

<sup>(11)</sup>Incorporated by reference to Report on Form 8-K filed with the Commission on April 4, 2005.

<sup>(12)</sup> Incorporated by reference to Report on Form 8-K filed with the Commission on June 27, 2005.

<sup>(13)</sup>Incorporated by reference to Report on Form 8-K filed with the Commission on October 24, 2005.

# Signatures

Pursuant to the requirements of Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, the Registrant has duly caused this report to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized, on November 29, 2005.

FRANKLIN COVEY CO.

By: /s/ ROBERT A. WHITMAN Robert A. Whitman, Chairman and

Chief Executive Officer

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, this report has been signed below by the following persons on behalf of the Registrant and in the capacities and on the dates indicated.

Signature	<u>Title</u>	Date
/s/ ROBERT A. WHITMAN Robert A. Whitman	Chairman of the Board and Chief Executive Officer	November 29, 2005
/s/ STEPHEN R. COVEY Stephen R. Covey	Vice-Chairman of the Board	November 29, 2005
/s/ CLAYTON M. CHRISTENSEN Clayton M. Christensen	Director	November 29, 2005
/s/ ROBERT H. DAINES Robert H. Daines	Director	November 29, 2005
/s/ E. J. "JAKE" GARN E.J. "Jake" Garn	Director	November 29, 2005
/s/ DENNIS G. HEINER Dennis G. Heiner	Director	November 29, 2005
/s/ DONALD J. MCNAMARA Donald J. McNamara	Director	November 29, 2005
/s/ JOEL C. PETERSON Joel C. Peterson	Director	November 29, 2005
/s/ E. KAY STEPP E. Kay Stepp	Director	November 29, 2005

# **Certification of the Chief Executive Officer**

### PURSUANT TO RULE 13A-14(A) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT ADOPTED PURSUANT TO SECTION 302 OF THE SARBANES-OXLEY ACT OF 2002

I, Robert A. Whitman, certify that:

- 1. I have reviewed this annual report on Form 10-K of Franklin Covey Co.;
- 2. Based on my knowledge, this report does not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary to make the statements made, in light of the circumstances under which such statements were made, not misleading with respect to the period covered by this report;
- 3. Based on my knowledge, the financial statements, and other financial information included in this report, fairly present in all material respects the financial condition, results of operations and cash flows of the registrant as of, and for, the periods presented in this report;

4. The registrant's other certifying officer and I are responsible for establishing and maintaining disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15 (e) and 15d-15(e)) for the registrant and have:

- a) Designed such disclosure controls and procedures, or caused such disclosure controls and procedures to be designed under our supervision, to ensure that material information relating to the registrant, including its consolidated subsidiaries, is made known to us by others within those entities, particularly during the period in which this report is being prepared;
- b) Evaluated the effectiveness of the registrant's disclosure controls and procedures and presented in this report our conclusions about the effectiveness of the disclosure controls and procedures, as of the end of the period covered by this report based on such evaluation; and
- c) Disclosed in this report any change in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting that occurred during the registrant's fourth fiscal quarter that has materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, the registrant's internal control over financial reporting; and
- 5. The registrant's other certifying officer and I have disclosed, based on our most recent evaluation of internal control over financial reporting, to the registrant's auditors and the audit committee of the registrant's board of directors (or persons performing the equivalent functions):
  - a) All significant deficiencies and material weaknesses in the design or operation of internal control over financial reporting which are reasonably likely to adversely affect the registrant's ability to record, process, summarize and report financial information; and
  - b) Any fraud, whether or not material, that involves management or other employees who have a significant role in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting.

Date: November 29, 2005

/s/ ROBERT A. WHITMAN

Robert A. Whitman Chief Executive Officer

# **Certification of the Chief Financial Officer**

### PURSUANT TO RULE 13A-14(A) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT ADOPTED PURSUANT TO SECTION 302 OF THE SARBANES-OXLEY ACT OF 2002

I, Stephen D. Young, certify that:

- 1. I have reviewed this annual report on Form 10-K of Franklin Covey Co.;
- 2. Based on my knowledge, this report does not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary to make the statements made, in light of the circumstances under which such statements were made, not misleading with respect to the period covered by this report;
- 3. Based on my knowledge, the financial statements, and other financial information included in this report, fairly present in all material respects the financial condition, results of operations and cash flows of the registrant as of, and for, the periods presented in this report;
- 4. The registrant's other certifying officer and I are responsible for establishing and maintaining disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15 (e) and 15d-15(e)) for the registrant and have:
  - a) Designed such disclosure controls and procedures, or caused such disclosure controls and procedures to be designed under our supervision, to ensure that material information relating to the registrant, including its consolidated subsidiaries, is made known to us by others within those entities, particularly during the period in which this report is being prepared;
  - b) Evaluated the effectiveness of the registrant's disclosure controls and procedures and presented in this report our conclusions about the effectiveness of the disclosure controls and procedures, as of the end of the period covered by this report based on such evaluation; and
  - c) Disclosed in this report any change in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting that occurred during the registrant's fourth fiscal quarter that has materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, the registrant's internal control over financial reporting; and
- 5. The registrant's other certifying officer and I have disclosed, based on our most recent evaluation of internal control over financial reporting, to the registrant's auditors and the audit committee of the registrant's board of directors (or persons performing the equivalent functions):
  - a) All significant deficiencies and material weaknesses in the design or operation of internal control over financial reporting which are reasonably likely to adversely affect the registrant's ability to record, process, summarize and report financial information; and
  - b) Any fraud, whether or not material, that involves management or other employees who have a significant role in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting.

Date: November 29, 2005

/s/ STEPHEN D. YOUNG

Stephen D. Young Chief Financial Officer The following certifications are being furnished solely to accompany the Report pursuant to 18 U.S.C. § 1350 and in accordance with SEC Release No. 33-8238. These certifications shall not be deemed "filed" for purposes of Section 18 of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, whether made before or after the date hereof, regardless of any general incorporation language in such filing.

### CERTIFICATION OF CHIEF EXECUTIVE OFFICER OF FRANKLIN COVEY PURSUANT TO 18 U.S.C. § 1350

Pursuant to 18 U.S.C. § 1350, as created by Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, the undersigned officer of Franklin Covey Co. (the "Company"), hereby certifies, to his knowledge, that:

- the accompanying annual report on Form 10-K of the Company for the period ended August 31, 2005 (the "Report") fully complies with the requirements of Section 13 (a) or Section 15 (d), as applicable, of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended; and
- 2. the information contained in the Report fairly presents, in all material respects, the financial condition and results of operations of the Company.

Dated: November 29, 2005

/s/ ROBERT A. WHITMAN

Robert A. Whitman Chief Executive Officer

### CERTIFICATION OF CHIEF FINANCIAL OFFICER OF FRANKLIN COVEY PURSUANT TO 18 U.S.C. § 1350

Pursuant to 18 U.S.C. § 1350, as created by Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, the undersigned officer of Franklin Covey Co. (the "Company"), hereby certifies, to his knowledge, that:

- 1. the accompanying annual report on Form 10-K of the Company for the period ended August 31, 2005 (the "Report") fully complies with the requirements of Section 13 (a) or Section 15 (d), as applicable, of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended; and
- 2. the information contained in the Report fairly presents, in all material respects, the financial condition and results of operations of the Company.

Dated: November 29, 2005

#### /s/ STEPHEN D. YOUNG

Stephen D. Young Chief Financial Officer

### **Executive Team**

#### Robert A. Whitman

Chairman of the Board of Directors and Chief Executive Officer

#### Robert William Bennett Jr. President, Organizational Solutions

Business Unit

#### Sarah E. Merz President Consumer and Small Business Unit

Stephen D. Young Senior Vice President. Chief Financial Officer

### **Board of Directors**

Robert A. Whitman Chairman of the Board of Directors

Stephen R. Covey Vice Chairman of the Board of Directors

Clayton M. Christensen Director

Robert H. Daines Director

E.J. "Jake" Garn Director

Dennis G. Heiner Director

Donald J. McNamara Director

Ioel C. Peterson Director

E. Kay Stepp Director

### Shareholder Information

#### Annual Meeting

We invite shareholders to attend our Annual Meeting of Shareholders at 8:30 a.m. on Friday, January 20, 2006, at the Hyrum W. Smith Auditorium on the Franklin Covey Co. headquarters campus, 2200 West Parkway Boulevard, Salt Lake City, Utah 84119.

#### **Independent Registered Public Accountants** KPMG LLP

15 West South Temple, Suite 1500 Salt Lake City, Utah 84101-9800

#### Counsel

Parr Waddoups Brown Gee & Loveless 185 South State Street Salt Lake City, Utah 84111

Jones Day Reavis & Pogue 222 East 41st Street New York, New York 10017-6702

#### **Registrar and Transfer Agent**

Zions First National Bank, N.A. Stock Transfer Department One South Main Street Salt Lake City, Utah 84111

#### **Common Stock**



FC The Company's Common Stock is traded on the New York Stock Exchange under the **INSE** ticker symbol FC. There were approximately 350 shareholders of record on the Company's record date of November 25, 2005.

#### Dividend

No dividends have been paid or declared on the Company's common stock.

#### **Request for Additional Information**

Additional financial information is available to shareholders. Requests should be directed to the attention of Investor Relations, Franklin Covey Co., 2200 West Parkway Boulevard, Salt Lake City, Utah 84119-2331, or call at 801-817-1776. Additional information on the Company is available on the Internet at http://www.franklincovey.com.